UMMBILA WIND FARM, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

September 2022

Prepared for:
Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd
Unit 3, Denmar Square
45 Bell Crescent Road
Westlake
Cape Town
7945

Prepared by:
Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
First Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodmead
Johannesburg, 2191
Tel: +27 (0)11 656 3237
Fax: +27 (0)86 684 0547
E-mail: info@savannahsa.com
www.savannahsa.com

EMPR DETAILS

Title	:	Environmental Management Programme: Ummbila Wind Farm, Mpumalanga Province
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd Jo-Anne Thomas
Specialists	:	Arcus Consultancy Services South Africa Camissa Nkurenkuru Ecology and Biodiversity The Biodiversity Company Cedar Tower Services Enviro Acoustic Research (EAR) Environmental Planning and Design Urban-Econ JG Africa
Client	:	Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd
Report Status	:	Environmental Management Programme submitted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report for a 30-day review period
Date	:	September 2022

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2022) Environmental Management Programme: Ummbila Wind Farm, Mpumalanga Province

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Alternatives: Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives may include location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process, or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives or the 'do nothing' alternative.

Ambient sound level: The reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter taken at a measuring point in the absence of any alleged disturbing noise at the end of a total period of at least 10 minutes after such meter was put into operation.

Assessment: The process or collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Biological diversity: The variables among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per the EIA Regulations. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: Impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities (e.g. discharges of nutrients and heated water to a river that combine to cause algal bloom and subsequent loss of dissolved oxygen that is greater than the additive impacts of each pollutant). Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period and can include both direct and indirect impacts.

Cut-in speed: The minimum wind speed at which the wind turbine will generate usable power.

Cut-out speed: The wind speed at which shut down occurs.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

Disturbing noise: A noise level that exceeds the ambient sound level measured continuously at the same measuring point by 7 dB or more.

'Do nothing' alternative: The 'do nothing' alternative is the option of not undertaking the proposed activity or any of its alternatives. The 'do nothing' alternative also provides the baseline against which the impacts of other alternatives should be compared.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows/occur in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of:
(i) The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
(ii) Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
(iii) Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
(iv) The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental assessment practitioner (EAP): An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental impact assessment: Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental management programme: A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a proposal and its on-going maintenance after implementation.

Generator: The generator is what converts the turning motion of a wind turbine blades into electricity.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Incident: Section 30 of NEMA defines an 'incident' as "an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed."[1]

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and affected party: Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a framework for managing risks and potential impacts related to biodiversity and ecosystem services. The mitigation hierarchy is used when planning and implementing development projects, to provide a logical and effective approach to protecting and conserving biodiversity and maintaining important ecosystem services. It is a tool to aid in the sustainable management of living, natural resources, which provides a mechanism for making explicit decisions that balance conservation needs with development priorities

Nacelle: The nacelle contains the generator, control equipment, gearbox, and anemometer for monitoring the wind speed and direction.

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Rare species: Taxa with small world populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk as some unexpected threat could easily cause a critical decline. These taxa are usually localised within restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range. This category was termed Critically Rare by Hall and Veldhuis (1985) to distinguish it from the more generally used word "rare."

[1]http://ipwis.pgwc.gov.za/ipwisdoc/Public/Publications/ChemicalsMgt/A%20Procedure%20for%20Section%2030%20of%20NEMA.pdf

Red data species: Species listed in terms of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species, and/or in terms of the South African Red Data list. In terms of the South African Red Data list, species are classified as being extinct, endangered, vulnerable, rare, indeterminate, insufficiently known or not threatened (see other definitions within this glossary).

Rotor: The portion of the wind turbine that collects energy from the wind is called the rotor. The rotor converts the energy in the wind into rotational energy to turn the generator. The rotor has three blades that rotate at a constant speed of about 15 to 28 revolutions per minute (rpm).

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Tower: The tower, which supports the nacelle to which the rotor is attached, is constructed from tubular steel or concrete. It is approximately 130m tall. The nacelle and the rotor are attached to the top of the tower. The tower on which a wind turbine is mounted is not just a support structure. It also raises the wind turbine so that its blades safely clear the ground and so it can reach the stronger winds at higher elevations. The tower must be strong enough to support the nacelle and blades, and to sustain vibration, wind loading and the overall weather elements for the lifetime of the wind turbine.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister.

Wind power: A measure of the energy available in the wind.

Wind speed: The rate at which air flows past a point above the earth's surface.

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

DFFE	National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
EO	Environmental Officer
EPC	Engineering Procurement Contractor
GG	Government Gazette
GN	Government Notice
Ha	Hectare
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
km^2	Square kilometres
kV	Kilovolt
m^2	Square meters
m/s	Meters per second
MW	Mega Watt
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act (Act No 25 of 1999)
NIRP	National Integrated Resource Planning
NWA	National Water Act (Act No 36 of 1998)
PM	Project Manager
SHE	Safety, Health and Environment
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

This Environmental Management Programme has been compiled for the Ummbila Wind Energy Facility. The project is to be developed on a site located approximately 6km south-east of Bethal and 1km east of Morgenzon. The project site is located across the Govan Mbeki, Lekwa, and Msukaligwa Local Municipalities within the Gert Sibande District in the Mpumalanga Province. The Ummbila Wind Energy Facility will include up to 111 wind turbines with a contracted capacity of up to 666MW and associated infrastructure to be constructed over an area of approximately 27 819ha in extent, known as the project site.

This EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to all Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Ummbila Wind Energy Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and forms part of the EIA report of the project.

In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with this project is avoided, halted or minimised. In terms of NEMA, it has become the legal duty of a project proponent to consider a project holistically, and to consider the cumulative effect of a variety of impacts. While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly by virtue of the Ummbila Wind Energy Facility, this section will be applicable throughout the life cycle of the project.

CHAPTER 2: PROJECT DETAILS

The project is to be developed on a site located approximately 6km south-east of Bethal and 1km east of Morgenzon (refer to **Figure 2.1**). The project site is located across the Govan Mbeki, Lekwa, and Msukaligwa Local Municipalities within the Gert Sibande District in the Mpumalanga Province. The full extent of the project site (i.e., 27 819ha) was considered during the Scoping Phase of the EIA process, within which the Ummbilia Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be appropriately located from a technical and environmental sensitivity perspective. The project site consists of numerous properties as listed in **Table 2.1** below.

Table 2.1: Properties which the Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm project site will be located

Parent Farm Number	Farm Portions
Farm 261 – Naudesfontein	15 R/E, 21
Farm 264 – Geluksplaats	0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 R/E, 8 R/E, 9R/E, 10, 11, 12
Farm 268 – Brak Fontein Settlement	6,7,10,11,12
Farm 420 – Rietfontein	8,9,10,11,12,15 R/E,16,18,19,22,32
Farm 421 - Sukkelaar	2, 2, 7, 9, 9 10, 10 11, 11 12, 12, 22 ,25 R/E, 34, 35, 36, 37, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 42
Farm 422 – Klipfontein	0, 2 R/E, 3 R/E, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 R/E, 9, 10, 12, 13 R/E, 14 R/E, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23
Farm 423 – Bekkerust	0 R/E, 1, 2 R/E, 4, 5 R/E, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13 14, 15, 17, 19 R/E, 20, 22, 23, 24,25
Farm 454 – Oshoek	4 R/E, 13, 18
Farm 455 – Ebenhaezer	0, 1, 2, 3
Farm 456 – Vaalbank	1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19
Farm 457 – Roodekrans	0, 1, 4, 5, 7, 22, 23, 23
Farm 458 – Goedgedacht	0, 2, 3, 4, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26 R/E, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43
Farm 467 – Twee Fontein	0 R/E, 1 R/E, 4 R/E, 5, 6, 7 R/E, 8, 10
Farm 469 – Klipkraal	5 R/E, 6, 7, 8
Farm 548 – Durabel	0
Farm 470 – Dorpsplaats	85
Farm 451 - Drinkwater	4, 22
Farm 452 - Brakfontein	5

A development footprint of ~390ha has been identified within the project site and assessed for the construction of the facility and its associated infrastructure. The optimal position for each turbine and associated infrastructure was determined taking into consideration the environmental sensitivities identified through the Scoping Evaluation. The turbines have been appropriately placed to optimise the energy generating potential of the wind resource while also minimising impacts on environmental sensitivities.

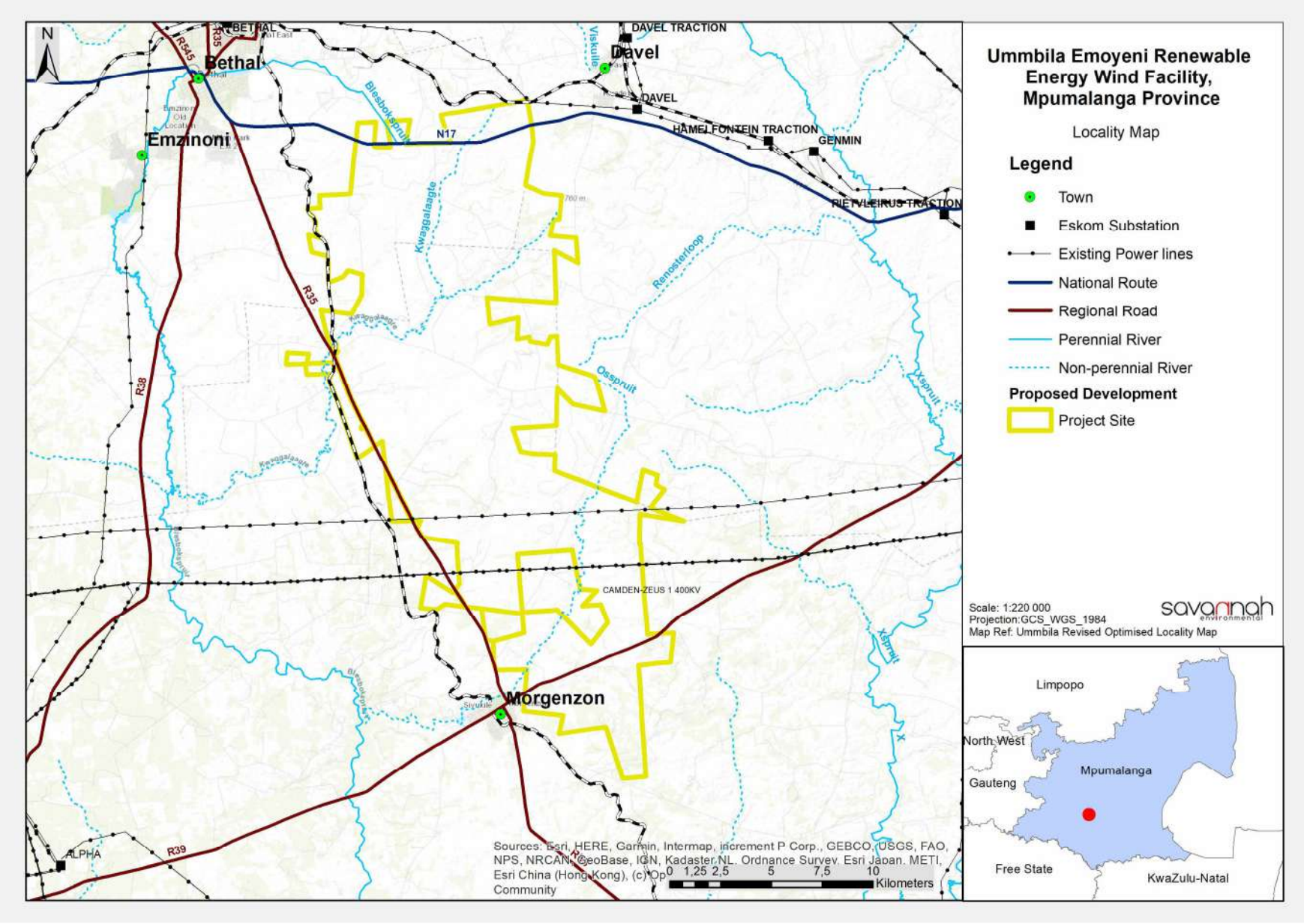


Figure 2.1: Locality map of the project site within which the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility is proposed to be developed.

2.1. Components of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

The development footprint is proposed to accommodate the wind turbines and all associated infrastructure which is required for such a facility, and will include:

- Up to 111 wind turbines with a maximum hub height of up to 200m. The tip height of the turbines will be up to 300m.
- 33kV cabling to connect the wind turbines to the onsite collector substations, to be laid underground where practical.
- 3 x 33kV/132kV onsite collector substation (IPP Portion), each being 5ha.
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS).
- Cabling between turbines, to be laid underground where practical.
- Construction compounds including site office (approximately 300m x 300m in total but split into 3ha each of 150m x 200m):
  - Batching plant of up to 4ha to 7ha.
  - 3 x O&M office of approximately 1.5ha each adjacent to each collector SS.
  - 3 x construction compound / laydown area, including site office of 3ha each (150m x 200m each).
- Laydown and crane hardstand areas (approximately 75m x 120m).
- Access roads of 12 -13m wide, with 12m at turning circles.

A summary of the details and dimensions of the planned infrastructure associated with the project is provided in **Table 2.2.**

Table 2.2: Details or dimensions of typical infrastructure required for the 666MW Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

Infrastructure	Footprint and dimensions
Number of turbines	Up to 111 turbines
Hub Height	Up to 200m
Tip Height	Up to 300m
Rotor Diameter	Up to 200m
Contracted Capacity	Up to 666MW (individual turbines between 6MW and 15MW in capacity each)
Tower Type	Steel or concrete towers can be utilised at the site. Alternatively, the towers can be of a hybrid nature, comprising concrete towers with top steel sections.
Area occupied by the on-site collector substations (IPP Portion)	3 x on-site collector substations (IPP Portion) of 5ha each. This will consist of the Eskom switching station and IPP substation
Capacity of on-site collector substations (IPP Portion)	33kV/132kV
Cabling between the turbines	Cabling will be installed underground where feasible at a depth of up to 1.5m to connect the turbines to the on-site facility substation. Where not technically feasible to place cabling underground, this will be installed above-ground. The cabling will have a capacity of up to 33kV.
Laydown and Operations and Maintenance (O&M) hub	» Batching plant of up to 4ha to 7ha. » 3 x O&M office of approximately 1.5ha each adjacent to each collector SS.

Infrastructure	Footprint and dimensions
	» 3 x construction compound / laydown area, including site office of 3ha each (150m x 200m each). » Laydown and crane hardstand areas (approximately 75m x 120m).
Access and internal roads	» Wherever possible, existing access roads will be utilised to access the project site and development footprint. » It is unlikely that access roads will need to be upgraded as part of the proposed development. » Internal roads of up to 12-13m in width will be required to access each turbine and the on-site substation. » Access roads will be12m at turning circles
Laydown and crane hardstand areas (at each turbine position)	~75m x 120m
Turbine foundation	Diameter of up to 40m per turbine
Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)	» Export Capacity of up to 800MWh » Total storage capacity 200MW » Storage capacity of up to 6-8 hours » The BESS will be housed in containers covering a total approximate footprint of up to 5ha. » Battery types to be considered: Solid State Batteries as the preferred (Lithium Ion) and Redox Flow Batteries as the alternative (Vanadium Redox).
Grid connection	The grid connection infrastructure will include a 400/132kV MTS, to be located between the Camden and SOL Substations, which will be looped in and out of the existing Camden-Sol 400kV transmission line; on-site switching stations (132kV in capacity) at each renewable energy facility (Eskom Portion); 132kV power lines from the switching stations at each renewable energy facility to the new 400/132kV MTS; and a collector substation with 2 x 132kV bus bars and 4 x 132kV IPP feeder bays to the onsite IPP Substation. The grid connection infrastructure will be assessed as part of a separate S&EIA process in support of an application for EA.
Temporary infrastructure	Temporary infrastructure, including laydown areas, hardstand areas and a concrete batching plant, will be required during the construction phase. All temporary infrastructure will be rehabilitated following the completion of the construction phase, where it is not required for the operation phase.

Table 2.3 provides details regarding the requirements and the activities to be undertaken during the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility development phases (i.e., construction phase, operation phase and decommissioning phase).

2.2. Activities and Components associated with the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

Table 2.3: Details of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility project development phases (i.e., construction, operation, and decommissioning)

	Construction Phase
Requirements	» Project receives EA from the DFFE, preferred bidder allocation granted by DMRE, a generating license issued by NERSA, and a Power Purchase Agreement secured with Eskom. In addition to bidding into the REIPPPP, the developer is also considering options such as Private Power Purchase Agreements and Wheeling Agreements with Eskom to deliver the generated power to Private Offtakers. » Duration dependent on number of turbines, expected to be 24 months (for each phase) for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility. » Create direct construction employment opportunities. Approximately 240 employment opportunities will be created. » No on-site labour camps. Employees to be accommodated in the nearby towns such as Bethal or Morgenzon and transported to and from site on a daily basis by bus. » Overnight on-site worker presence would be limited to security staff. » Waste removal and sanitation will be undertaken by a sub-contractor, where possible. Waste containers, including containers for hazardous waste, will be located at easily accessible locations /turbine positions on site when construction activities are undertaken. » Electricity required for construction activities will be generated by a generator. Where low voltage connections are possible, these will be considered. » Either borehole / municipal / dam or a combination of all 3 will be used to provide water. Should water availability at the time of construction be limited, water will be transported to site via water tanks. Water will be used for sanitation and potable water on site as well as construction works. It is also anticipated that water can be obtained from adjacent Seriti coal mines if required but this will be explored during the WULA process. This will have the added benefit of taking mine acid water and converting it into water that can be used during construction and operation.
Activities to be undertaken	
Conduct surveys prior to construction	» Including, but not limited to, a geotechnical survey, site survey and confirmation of the turbine micro-siting footprint, and survey of the on-site collector substation site to determine and confirm the locations of all associated infrastructure.
Establishment of access roads to the site	» Internal access roads within the site will be established at the commencement of construction. » Existing access roads will be utilised, where possible, to minimise impact. It is unlikely that access roads will need to be upgraded as part of the proposed development, although maintenance may be required to ensure roads are in adequate condition to enable transportation of project components to site. » Access roads to be established between the turbines for construction and/or maintenance activities within the development footprint. » Internal service road alignment will be approximately 4.5m wide. To be determined by the final micro-siting or positioning of the wind turbines.
Undertake site preparation	» Including the clearance of vegetation at the footprint of each turbine, establishment of the laydown areas, the establishment of internal access roads and excavations for foundations. » Stripping of topsoil to be stockpiled, backfilled, removed from site and/or spread on site. » To be undertaken in a systematic manner to reduce the risk of exposed ground being subjected erosion.

	» Include search and rescue of floral species of concern (where required) and the identification and excavation of any sites of cultural/heritage value (where required).
Establishment of laydown areas and batching plant on site	» A laydown area for the storage of wind turbine components, including the cranes required for tower/turbine assembly and civil engineering construction equipment. » The laydown will also accommodate building materials and equipment associated with the construction of buildings. » A crane hardstand at each turbine position where the main lifting crane will be erected and/or disassembled. Each hardstand to be ~75m x 120m in extent. » No new borrow pits will be required. Infilling or depositing materials will be sourced from licenced borrow pits within the surrounding areas. » A temporary concrete batching plant up to 7ha in extent to facilitate the concrete requirements for turbine foundations.
Construct foundation	» Concrete foundations to be constructed at each turbine location. » Excavations to be undertaken mechanically. » Concrete foundation will be constructed to support a mounting ring. » Depending on geological conditions, the use of alternative foundations may be considered (e.g., reinforced piles).
Transport of components and equipment to and within the site	» Turbine units to be transported include the tower segments, hub, nacelle, and three rotor blades. » Components to be transported to the site in sections on flatbed trucks by the turbine supplier. There are three viable options for the port of entry for imported components - the Port of Richard's Bay in KwaZulu-Natal, and the ports of East London and Ngqura in the Eastern Cape. The most feasible port of entry is deemed to be the Port of Richard's Bay in the KwaZulu- Natal Province. » Components considered as abnormal loads in terms of the Road Traffic Act (Act No 29 of 1989) due to dimensional limitations (abnormal length of the blades) and load limitations (i.e., the nacelle) will require a permit for the transportation of the abnormal loads on public roads. » Specialised construction and lifting equipment to be transported to site to erect the wind turbines. » Civil engineering construction equipment to be brought to the site for the civil works (e.g., excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, site offices etc.). » Components for the establishment of the onsite collector substation (including transformers) and the associated infrastructures to be transported to site. » Transportation will take place via appropriate National and Provincial roads, and the dedicated access/haul road to the site.
Construction of the turbine	» A lifting crane will be utilised to lift the tower sections, nacelle, and rotor into place. » Approximately 1 week is required to erect a single turbine depending on climatic conditions. » Lifting cranes are required to move between the turbine sites.
Construction of the onsite collector substations and connection of wind turbines to the substation	» 3 x onsite collector substations (IPP Portion) to be constructed within the development footprint. * The following simplified sequence is conducted for the construction of a substation: * Step 1: Surveying of the development footprint, engaging with affected landowners, environmental specialist walkthroughs to inform permitting requirements. * Step 2: Final design and micro-siting of the infrastructure based on geo-technical, topographical conditions and potential environmental sensitivities.

	∗ Step 3: Search-and-rescue activities, vegetation clearance and construction of access roads/tracks (where required), including installation of fencing. ∗ Step 4: Trenching and ground grid conduit installation. ∗ Step 5: Installation of concrete foundations. ∗ Step 6: Assembly and installation of steel structures and isolators. ∗ Step 7: Control building assembly. ∗ Step 8: Gravel placement and commissioning. ∗ Step 9: Rehabilitation of disturbed areas. ∗ Step 10: Continued maintenance. » Cabling will be installed underground, where feasible, between the turbines and the onsite collector substations at a depth of up to 1.5m to connect the turbines to the onsite collector substations. Where not technically feasible to place cabling underground, this will be installed above-ground. The cabling will have a capacity of up to 33kV.
Establishment of ancillary infrastructure	» Site offices and maintenance buildings, including workshop areas for maintenance and storage will be required. » Establishment will require the clearing of vegetation, levelling, and the excavation of foundations prior to construction.
Connect facility to the power grid	» The grid connection infrastructure will include a 400/132kV MTS, to be located between the Camden and SOL Substations, which will be looped in and out of the existing Camden-Sol 400kV transmission line; on-site switching stations (132kV in capacity) at each renewable energy facility (Eskom Portion); 132kV power lines from the switching stations at each renewable energy facility to the new 400/132kV MTS; and a collector substation with 2 x 132kV bus bars and 4 x 132kV IPP feeder bays to the onsite IPP Substation.
Undertake site rehabilitation	» Commence with rehabilitation efforts once construction completed in an area, and all construction equipment is removed. » On commissioning, access points to the site not required during the operation phase will be closed and prepared for rehabilitation.
Operation Phase	
Requirements	» Duration will be 20-30 years. » Requirements for security and maintenance of the project. » Employment opportunities relating mainly to operation activities and maintenance. Approximately 10 to 25 full-time employment opportunities will be available during the operation of the wind farm. » Waste containers, including containers for hazardous waste, will be located at easily accessible locations /turbine positions on site when construction activities are undertaken. Waste removal and sanitation will be undertaken by a suitably qualified contractor. » Either borehole / municipal / dam or a combination of all 3 will be used to provide water. Should water availability at the time of construction be limited, water will be transported to site via water tanks. Water will be used for sanitation and potable water on site as well as construction works.
Activities to be undertaken	
Operation and Maintenance	» Full time security, maintenance, and control room staff. » All turbines will be operational except under circumstances of mechanical breakdown, inclement weather conditions, or maintenance activities. » Wind turbines to be subject to periodic maintenance and inspection. » The BESS will be in place for the life of the facility and will be maintained as required throughout the operation period.

	» Disposal of waste products (e.g., oil) in accordance with relevant waste management legislation. » Areas which were disturbed during the construction phase to be utilised, should a laydown area be required during operation.
Decommissioning Phase	
Requirements	» Decommissioning of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility infrastructure at the end of its economic life. » Potential for repowering of the facility, depending on the condition of the facility at the time. » Expected lifespan of approximately 20 - 30 years (with maintenance) before decommissioning is required. » Decommissioning activities to comply with the legislation relevant at the time. » Alternative options include resale of the WTGs or decommissioning and recycling of valuable materials (copper, steel, aluminium etc). Both scenarios would require removal (in part) of the remaining infrastructure, such as the substation, buildings, met mast, access roads, crane hardstand and electrical cables.
Activities to be undertaken	
Site preparation	» Confirming the integrity of site access to accommodate the required equipment and lifting cranes. » Preparation of the site (e.g., laydown areas and construction platform). » Mobilisation of construction equipment.
Disassemble and remove turbines	» Large crane required for the disassembling of the turbine and tower sections. » Components to be reused, recycled, or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements. » All parts of the turbine would be considered reusable or recyclable except for the blades. » Concrete will be removed to a depth as defined by an agricultural specialist and the area rehabilitated. » Cables will be excavated and removed, as may be required.
Components to be disposed of or recycled	» Foundation. » Tower. » Electrical facilities in tower base. » Rotor. » Generator. » Machine house. » Regarding the foundation body and sub-base of the tower, the concrete will undergo crushing and be used as combined base/wearing course. » Reinforcing steel will go through cleansing and milling to re-melt the components. » The BESS components will disposed of in line with the applicable legislation at the time of decommissioning of the facility.

It is expected that the areas of the project site affected by the wind farm infrastructure (development footprint) will revert back to their original land-use (i.e., agriculture) once the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility has reached the end of its economic life and all infrastructure has been decommissioned.

2.3. Findings of the EIA Report

The EIA Report, together with the specialist studies provide a detailed assessment of the potential impacts that may result from the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility. No environmental fatal flaws or unacceptable impacts were identified in the detailed specialist studies conducted, provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. These measures include, amongst others, the avoidance of sensitive features within the development footprint and the undertaking of the construction and operational bird and bat monitoring, as specified by the specialists.

The potential environmental impacts associated with the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility assessed through the EIA process include:

- Impacts on terrestrial ecology (flora and fauna).
- Impacts on freshwater ecology.
- Impacts on avifauna.
- Impacts on bats.
- Impacts on soils and agricultural potential.
- Impacts on heritage resources, including archaeology, palaeontology and the cultural landscape.
- Noise impacts due to the construction and operation of the wind farm.
- Visual impacts on the area imposed by the components of the facility.
- Positive and negative social impacts.
- Traffic impacts.

The development footprint, as assessed in the EIA Report is presented in **Figure 2.2**.

2.3.1. Impacts on Terrestrial Ecology (including flora and fauna)

From a botanical and ecological perspective, it was found that the study area is mostly comprised of either Moderate (7549 ha; 20.7%) or Low (14496 ha; 39.7%) sensitivity. This large extent of low sensitivity areas is fortunate and means that there are ample areas for the development to occur. Various "Very High" sensitivity areas also occur throughout the study area (comprising features such as wetlands, ephemeral rivers and streams, seepages, and other drainage lines). Furthermore, various CBA and ESA areas occur throughout the study area. Development is highly discouraged within the areas classified as CBA Irreplaceable Areas and development within CBA Optimal Areas should be avoided as far as possible.

A total of 198 plant species were found within the study area, which consisted of 158 native, 0 Red List, 6 protected, 0 Mpumalanga endemic, 39 alien, and 11 NEM:BA listed invasive species.

A total of 32 mammal species, 6 amphibians and 10 reptile species were recorded within the projects site. No amphibian or reptile SCC were recorded within the project site; however, 4 mammal SCC were recorded within the project site namely; Serval (Near Threatened), Brown hyena (Near Threatened); Vlei rat (Near Threatened), Cape clawless otter (Near Threatened) and South African hedgehog (Near Threatened). It was determined that the development will not detrimentally impact these populations/individual SCC.

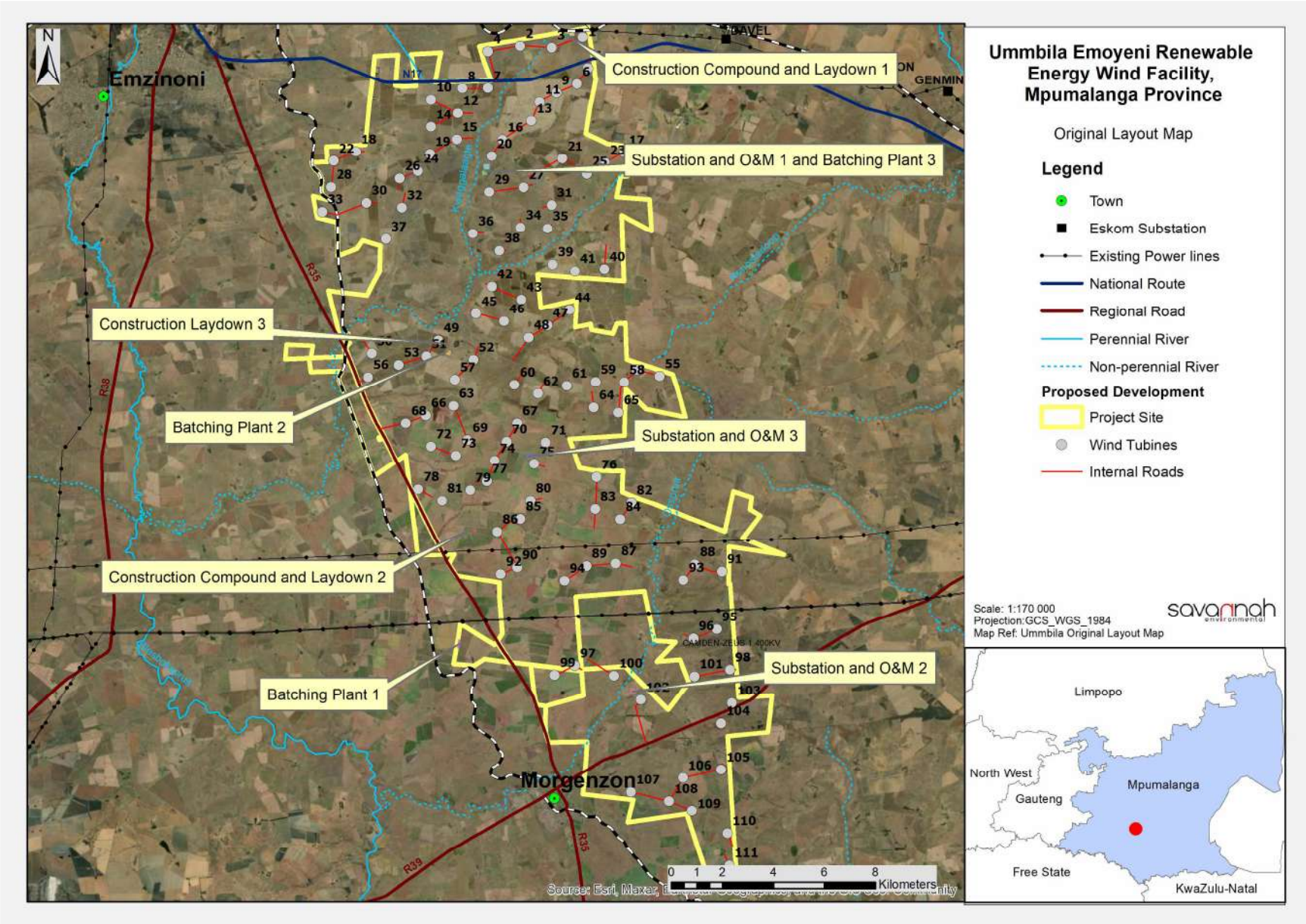


Figure 2.2: The development footprint of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, as assessed within the EIA Report

During this assessment it was determined that the study area contains numerous habitat variations, and include Drainage, Fallow Land, Natural Clay, Natural Dolerite, Natural Loam Soil, Natural Rock Turf, Natural Sandstone, and Disturbed areas. Each of these areas (excluding disturbed areas) have certain unique species, with drainage areas having the highest number (i.e., many of its species are not shared with the other habitats). Development should therefore not proceed within drainage areas, which are all classified as "Very High" sensitivity. Natural rock turf and natural clay areas had the lowest number of species that occurred only in those types, and development should therefore aim to occur within these habitat types, since this would minimize the loss of unique biodiversity.

None of the proposed turbine localities occur within drainage areas ("Very High" sensitivity). However, internal access routes will cross drainage areas at sixteen locations. A total of fourteen (14) wind turbines are planned within the natural areas classified as CBA Optimal Areas ("Very High" sensitivity), five (5) wind turbines are planned within natural areas classified as CBA Irreplaceable Areas ("Very High" sensitivity). Furthermore, a total of twenty (20) turbines occur within natural areas, that fall outside of any CBAs (eight of these turbines fall within ESAs) and have subsequently been classified as "Medium" in terms of sensitivity (as determined by the authors of this report via desktop mapping and ground truthing).

A new optimised layout has been proposed (refer to Chapter 11), and according to this layout no wind turbines will be located within any CBA Irreplaceable Areas, with only six wind turbines planned within CBA Optimal Areas. Thus, according to this optimized layout, almost all of the sensitive areas will be avoided and the Ummbila WEF will not significantly impact sensitive areas or impact conservation targets set out by the province.

There are no impacts associated with the proposed wind energy facility that cannot be mitigated to a low level. Its local environmental impact can be reduced to an acceptable magnitude. Likewise, the contribution of the proposed wind energy facility to the cumulative impact in the area would be low and is acceptable. As such, there are no fatal flaws associated with the development and no terrestrial ecological considerations that should prevent it from proceeding. Therefore, it is the opinion of the specialists that the development may be authorised within the specified area, subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

2.3.2. Impacts on Freshwater Ecology

All endorheic wetland features, wetland features that are not directly connected to the larger extensive wetland network or that have been fractured/isolated through agricultural practices are classified as High Sensitive. Even though these wetland features do not provide functions and services to the extent of the more connected and larger wetland features, these wetlands still provide some functions and services. Furthermore, most of these wetland features are fairly small and any direct impacts on these wetland habitats may have a significant impact on the drivers of these wetland features as well as the associated biodiversity. Another feature of these wetlands is the fact that, even though small in size, the are located within relatively small catchment areas, thus these wetlands' percentage coverage in relationship to their catchments are fairly significant, making these wetland features vulnerable to catchment disturbances.

The following buffer areas are recommended, and should be implemented for maintaining the freshwater resource features REC (Recommended Ecological Category) allowing the persistence of the current present ecological status as well as their functions and services.

- All small, endorheic seepages and depressions with a High Ecological Importance: 50m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features.
- All larger interconnected wetland features with Very Ecological Importance: 100m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features.
- All freshwater features with their buffer areas have been classified as either Very High- or High sensitive and should be regarded as "No-Go" areas apart from the following activities and infrastructure which may be allowed (although restricted to an absolute minimum footprint):
  - only activities relating to the route access and cabling:
    - the use/upgrade of existing roads and watercourse crossings are the preferred options;
    - Where no suitable existing roads and watercourse crossings exist, the construction of new access roads and watercourse crossings can be allowed, however this should be deemed as a last resort.
    - All underground cabling should be laid either within access roads or next to access roads (as close as possible).

With mitigation measures in place, impacts on the freshwater resource features' integrity and functioning can be potentially reduced to sufficiently low levels. This would be best achieved by incorporating the recommended management & mitigation measures into an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the site, together with appropriate rehabilitation guidelines and ecological monitoring recommendations.

Based on the outcomes of this study it is my considered opinion that the proposed project detailed in this report could be authorised from a freshwater resource perspective.

Since there are watercourses present within the development area of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility as identified in the Freshwater Impact Assessment (**Appendix E**), and since water may be abstracted from boreholes for use during the construction and operational phases, a water use authorisation for the project will be required from the DWS for water uses identified in Section 21(a), Section 21(c) and 21(i) of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

2.3.3. Impacts on Avifauna

Pre-construction bird monitoring was undertaken over a period of 12 months within the project area. The pre-construction bird monitoring included the identification of twelve vantage points, five drive transects, and 15 walk transects of 500m in length across the project site. A total of 102 species (5 805 birds) were recorded during the walk transects conducted across the full pre-construction bird monitoring period.

A total of 26 target species were recorded during vantage point monitoring over the pre-construction monitoring period. A total of 72 observations of 18 target species (comprising 235 birds) were recorded during 703.12km of drive transect observations.

The following sensitivities were identified from an avifaunal perspective:
- Wetlands - Very High Avifaunal Site Ecological Importance
- Natural Grasslands – High Avifaunal Site Ecological Importance
- Agricultural/cultivated fields – Very Low Avifaunal Site Ecological Importance

Very High sensitivity areas are no-go for the development of WTGs and blade tips are not to allowed to encroach on these areas. Linear infrastructure can traverse these areas, where necessary, following the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures. WTG development is permitted within areas of high sensitivity following the implementation of additional mitigation requirements, although development within these areas should be avoided, where possible. Development in medium sensitivity areas should also be avoided and reduced wherever practically possible.

Based on the avifaunal sensitivity of the project site, wind turbines (plus 100 m radius representing an assumed blade length) encroach on the revised areas of high avifaunal sensitivity. Note that the 100m is a conservative blade length (blade length and not radius is the important figure) but nonetheless, these will be considered to be relocated, should it be possible to achieve the target generating output of the development within fewer wind turbines, or additional mitigation implemented as recommended in the avifaunal assessment. These include WTGs 6, 9, 11, 13, 19, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 32, 34, 36, 49, 52, 59, 61, 64, 82, 83, 84, 96, 100, 101. Nevertheless, all wind turbines in the proposed layout avoid areas identified to be of Very High Avifaunal Sensitivity (wind turbine no-go) areas and the wind turbine layout is therefore acceptable from an avifauna perspective..

The Avifauna Impact Assessment identified that all impacts associated with the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be of low, medium and high significance before mitigation, and can be mitigated to an acceptable level of impact (i.e., medium and low significance, depending on the impact being considered). The impacts rated to be of high significance pre-mitigation are not considered as fatal flaws, provided the prescribed mitigation measures are implemented. One of these mitigation measures includes avoiding areas to be of very high sensitivity (no-go). Secondly, the implementation of additional mitigation measures such as observer-based shut-down-on-demand in areas of elevated recorded passage rates will be highly effective at reducing the likelihood of collisions as large flocks of birds are easily detected.

Based on the screening study, reconnaissance study, and results of the pre-construction avifauna monitoring programme conducted for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, it is the avifaunal specialist's informed opinion that the proposed development will not have a significant negative impact on the viability or persistence of avifaunal populations (particularly avifaunal species of conservation concern) in the area following the implementation of mitigation measures. It is the specialist's opinion that the proposed development can be approved from an avifaunal perspective and that the indicative positions of all 111 wind turbines in the layout are acceptable.

2.3.4. Impacts on Bats

Pre-construction bat monitoring was undertaken over a period of 12 months for the project site in accordance with the best practice guidelines. The monitoring was designed to monitor bat activity across the area for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility.

Key habitat features have been identified for bats within the project site. These habitat features present specific uses and opportunities for bats including roosts, foraging resources and commuting resources. Sensitive features within the project site at which bat foraging activity may be concentrated include farm buildings (and within

built up areas for some species) where they would forage for insects attracted to lighting, dams and wetland areas, within and along the edge of woodland/tree patches, and over cultivated areas (refer to **Table 2.4**).

Table 2.4: Features used to assign spatial risk categories in the project site for bats

Risk Level		
Low	**Medium**	**No-Go**
Heavily modified land	CBA Optimal	Farm Dams
Moderately modified land	ESA Landscape corridor	Wetlands
	ESA Local corridor	Trees
	Other Natural Areas	Buildings
		Rivers/Streams
		Wetlands
		CBA Irreplaceable Areas

To avoid collision impacts, no part of the wind turbines, including the blade tips, shall intrude into the no-go buffers. The turbine assessed has a rotor diameter of 170m and hub height of 150m. Thus, to ensure the turbine blades do not cross into the bat buffers, an additional distance of 42m must be added to the 200m no-go buffers. Six turbines in the proposed indicative layout assessed in the EIA are currently located within no-go areas: WTG10, WTG61, WTG82, WTG88, WTG100, and WTG101. These turbines must be relocated into low and medium sensitivity areas. In addition, several locations of the construction compounds, laydown areas, batching plants, and substations associated with the wind energy facility, specifically Substation and O&M 1 and Batching Plant 3, Construction Laydown Area 3 and a small portion of Batching Plant 2, Construction Compound 2, also need to be adjusted so that they are outside no-go Areas. The optimised layout presented in Section 11.3 of this EIA Report addresses this requirement.

Based on the bat activity recorded at the site proposed for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, the significance ratings for the majority of the impacts to bats posed by the development are predicted to be low and medium significance before mitigation. After mitigation, all impacts are predicted to be low. Based on the opportunity for reduction of the impacts through appropriate mitigation measures from a medium significance to a low, acceptable significance, no fatal flaws are expected to occur. The specialist indicates that with the implementation of the mitigation measures, the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will not result in unacceptable impacts to bats, and can be authorised.

2.3.5. Impacts on Soils and Agricultural Potential

Four main sensitive soil forms were identified within the project site, namely the Vaalbos, Avalon, Ermelo and Tukulu soil forms. The land capability sensitivity (DAFF, 2017) indicates a range of sensitivities expected throughout the project site, which predominantly covers "Moderately Low" to "Moderate" sensitivities. Smaller patches are characterised by sensitivities up to "Moderately High". Furthermore, various crop field boundaries were identified by means of the DFFE Screening Tool (2022), which are predominantly characterised by "High" sensitivities with one area being classified as "Very High" sensitivity.

The specialist has recommended that such high potential crop fields be avoided by relocating wind turbines and associated infrastructure (e.g., laydown areas, substations, etc.) from the areas characterised by "High" to

"Very High" crop fields in order to ensure that these crop fields are preserved, where possible. In a case where relocating the project infrastructure is not feasible, the developer should engage with the owners of the crop fields for an appropriate compensation. Approximately 22 turbines are located within sensitivity crop fields.

The Soils and Agricultural Potential Impact Assessment identified that all impacts associated with the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be of medium significance before mitigation, and can be mitigated to an acceptable level of impact (i.e., low significance). The proposed development will have an overall low residual impact on the agricultural production ability of the land. It is the specialist's opinion that the project be approved subject to implementation of the recommended mitigation measures.

2.3.6. Impacts on Heritage Resources (archaeology, palaeontology and cultural landscape)

The proposed development will not have a substantial negative impact on the archaeological heritage resources identified within the proposed development area for the renewable energy facilities and associated infrastructure. No Stone Age or Iron age archaeology was identified during the field assessment. Some historical ruins and kraals of contextual historic significance, graded IIIC, were identified; however, none of these are likely to be impacted as per the layout provided and assessed.

A number of burial grounds and/or graves were identified during the field assessment (Grade IIIA) and some of these fall within areas likely to be impacted as per the proposed layout. A 50m no-go buffer has been recommended around these burial grounds. The burial ground recorded as Observation 008 is located away from any proposed infrastructure and is therefore unlikely to be impacted by the development. However, it is still recommended that a no-development area of 50m be implemented around this site to ensure that no impact takes place.

No palaeontological no-go areas have been identified within the project areas. With the exception of one fossil site of low scientific value, none of the recorded fossil sites overlap directly with, or lie close to (< 20 m) the proposed infrastructure and no modification of the layouts through micro-siting is proposed here on palaeontological grounds. One fossil site (UMB10) is located in close proximity to a proposed road and turbine; however, this site has low palaeontological significance and has been sufficiently recorded. No further mitigation is recommended for this site.

Impacts on archaeological and palaeontological heritage are expected to be of medium and high significance pre-mitigation and can be reduced to low significance post-mitigation.

The facility layout has been assessed to have a high impact on the cultural landscape pre-mitigation as some of the wind turbines fall within the no development 500m buffers along major routes such as the N17, R35 and R39 and the 200m no development buffers along secondary routes. Impacts to the cultural landscape can be reduced to be of low significance following the implementation of mitigation measures. These mitigations have been applied and no turbines are located north of the N17 or within road buffer.

Based on the outcomes of the Heritage Impact Assessment, it is not anticipated that the proposed development of the wind energy facility and its associated infrastructure will negatively impact on significant heritage resources on condition the recommended mitigation measures are adhered to.

2.3.7. Noise Impacts

Ambient (background) sound levels were measured over a period of up to seven nights from 9 to 15 March 2022 at five locations in the vicinity of the project site. Considering the results of the ambient sound levels and the developmental character of the area, ambient sound levels were elevated, especially at night. The acceptable zone sound level (noise rating level) during low and no-wind conditions would be typical of a rural (daytime) to suburban (night-time) noise district, e.g.: 45 dBA for the daytime period and 40 dBA for the nigh-time period.

Numerous noise-sensitive developments, receptors and communities were identified within the potential area of influence (within 2 000m from a wind turbine). Based on the results of the Noise Impact Assessment, adjustments in terms of the proposed layout are required as there are potential noise sensitive receptors are located within 1 000m of some of the wind turbines, namely, NSR47, NSR40 and NSR46. The specialist has recommended that should it be found that the structures at these noise sensitive receptors are used for residential purposes at the time of operation of the wind farm, the residents must be relocated, or the wind turbine located within 1 000m from these noise sensitive receptors must be moved further than 1 000m from these noise sensitive receptors.

Noise impacts will be of low significance for daytime construction activities, of medium significance for night-time construction activities (with mitigation proposed to reduce the significance to low), and of medium significance for day-time operation activities and high significance for night-time operation activities (with mitigation proposed to reduce the significance to low). Most of the higher significance ratings relate to the potential noise impact on NSR 40, 46 and 47.

Because the total projected noise levels will exceed the rural rating levels, with the projected noise level exceeding 42 dBA, active noise monitoring is recommended. Once-off noise measurements are recommended at the locations of NSRs located within the 42 dBA noise level contour before the wind energy facility is developed, to be repeated once within a year after the wind energy facility is fully operational.

It is recommended that the proposed Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility and associated infrastructure project be authorised, provided that the applicant can reduce the noise levels to less than 45 dBA at all receptors (structures used for residential purposes) through the implementation of recommended mitigation measures. The proposed layout (i.e., turbine placement) is considered to be acceptable from a noise perspective with the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures to ensure that the total noise levels are less than 45 dBA at all structures used for residential purposes. The locations of facility substations, BESS and O&M hubs are acceptable.

2.3.8. Visual Impacts

The following sensitivities have been identified from a visual perspective:

» Highly sensitive areas include:

- Areas immediately surrounding settlement and homesteads development of which is likely to significantly change the character of views for residents. A 1 000m buffer is proposed (and has been applied in the indicative layout) which should be sufficient to ensure that development does not totally dominate views. It is possible that receptors (owners /residents) have no concern regarding the development of these areas, in which case the sensitivity rating will reduce.
- Corridors beside the main roads that could be affected including the N17, the R35, and the R39. This is deemed sensitive because development in this corridor is likely to be highly obvious to people travelling along the roads the proposed 500m corridor should be sufficient to ensure that development does not totally dominate views.

» Medium sensitivity areas include:
- Watercourses and a buffer of 250m either side of watercourses. These areas are proposed in order to protect these natural features within the proposed focus area.

» Low sensitivity areas include:
- Valley side slopes the development of which is likely to make the project least obvious from surrounding areas. The fact that development may be focused on areas with relatively low sensitivity does not preclude the necessity for mitigation.

Considering the visual sensitivities overlain on the wind farm layout, the following can be noted:
» Three turbines are located within the high sensitivity area beside the N17.
» Two turbines are located within the high sensitivity area beside the R35.
» Two turbines are located in the high sensitivity area beside the R39.
» Approximately 95 turbines are located within the shadow flicker risk area.
» Fourteen turbines are located within or on the edge of the 1 000m homestead buffer.

A visibility analysis was undertaken for the project. Based on the results of the visibility analysis, the turbines, are likely to be visible within a 10km buffer, and are only likely to be visible over high sections of the landscape within the 30km buffer. Outside the 30km buffer, turbines are unlikely to be seen as being prominent. None of the proposed onsite substations are likely to be highly visible, although they may be intermittently visible to main roads, but are unlikely to be obvious.

The proposed project will generally result in landscape and visual impacts of low to high significance, depending on the distance from the facility. Subject to mitigation measures being undertaken, particularly the necessary shadow flicker study and the implementation of recommended mitigation measures within the final design, from a Landscape and Visual Impact perspective, it is the specialist's opinion that there is no reason why the proposed project should not be authorised.

2.3.9. Socio-Economic Impacts

Impacts are expected to occur with the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases. Both positive and negative impacts are identified and assessed.

Impacts during construction include:
» Impact on production.

- Impact on the Gross Domestic Product (GDP).
- Impact on employment creation.
- Skills development.
- Household income and standard living.
- Temporary increase in government revenue.
- Change in sense of place.
- Safety and security.
- Agricultural operations.
- Influx of people.
- Daily movement patterns.

Impacts during the operation phase include:
- Impact on production.
- Impact on the GDP.
- Employment creation.
- Household income and standard of living.
- Increase in government revenue.
- Rental revenue for landowners.
- Improvement in energy sector generation.
- Visual and sense of place impacts.
- Impacts on agricultural operations.

Positive impacts during both construction and operation are expected to be of medium and high significance pre-enhancement and can be increase to medium and high post-enhancement. Negative impacts during both construction and operation are expected to be of medium and low significance pre-mitigation and can be reduced to medium (different score) and low significance post-mitigation, depending on the type of impact.

The net positive impacts associated with the development and operation of the proposed project are expected to outweigh the net negative effects. The project is also envisaged to have a positive stimulus on the local economy and employment creation, leading to the economy's diversification and a small reduction in the unemployment rate. It is the specialist's opinion that the project should therefore be considered for authorisation.

2.3.10. Traffic Impacts

It is assumed that if components are imported to South Africa, it will be via the Port of Richards Bay in KwaZulu-Natal, or the ports of East London and Ngqura in the Eastern Cape. The Port of Richards Bay is located ~460km travel distance from the proposed site whilst the ports of East London and Ngqura are respectively located ~1 130km and 1 200km travel distance from the proposed site. The Port of Richards Bay is the preferred port of entry; however, the ports of East London and Ngqura can be used as alternatives, should the Port of Richards Bay not be available.

The proposed site is bounded by the N17 in the south, the R39 in the south and east and the R35 in the west. Access to the proposed site can be obtained from any of these three roads, depending on the traffic volumes

of each road. The road carrying the least traffic will be considered as the best option. There is also an existing network of unnumbered gravel roads that might be suitable as a main access road to the proposed site.

The construction and decommissioning phases of a wind farm are the only significant traffic generators and therefore noise, dust and exhaust pollution will be higher during these phases. The duration of these phases is short term i.e., the impact of the Wind Farm on traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary. The access point to the proposed site has been assessed and was found to be acceptable from a transport perspective. The development is supported from a transport perspective provided that the recommendations and mitigation measures are adhered to.

2.3.11 Assessment of Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts and benefits on various environmental and social receptors will occur to varying degrees with the development of several renewable energy facilities in South Africa. The degree of significance of these cumulative impacts is difficult to predict without detailed studies based on more comprehensive data/information on each of the receptors and the site-specific developments. The alignment of renewable energy developments with South Africa's National Energy Response Plan and the global drive to move away from the use of non-renewable energy resources and to reduce greenhouse gas emissions is undoubtedly positive. The economic benefits of renewable energy developments at a local, regional and national level have the potential to be significant.

The are several authorised renewable energy projects within a 30km radius of the proposed site, namely:
» Majuba Solar PV Facility.
» Tutuka Solar PV Facility.
» Forzando North Coal Mine Solar PV Facility.
» Hendrina Renewable Energy Complex.

In addition to the renewable energy facilities listed above, one new renewable energy facility (a solar energy facility) is proposed by Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd, within the footprint of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, namely:
» Ummbila Emoyeni Solar Energy Facility.

The Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm will also include grid connection infrastructure comprising a 400/132kV Main Transmission Substation (MTS), to be located between the Camden and SOL Substations, which will be looped in and out of the existing Camden-Sol 400kV transmission line; on-site switching stations (132kV in capacity) at each renewable energy facility (Eskom Portion); 132kV power lines from the switching stations at each renewable energy facility to the new 400/132kV MTS; and a collector substation with 2 x 132kV bus bars and 4 x 132kV IPP feeder bays to the onsite IPP Substation to evacuate the generated power to the national grid.

The majority of cumulative impacts associated with the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be of a low significance, medium and high significance, with impacts of a high significance associated with the impacts on bats and the socio-economic environment. A summary of the cumulative impacts is included in **Table 2.5** below.

Table 2.5: Summary of the cumulative impact significance for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

Specialist assessment	Overall significance of impact of the proposed project considered in isolation	Cumulative significance of impact of the project and other projects in the area
Terrestrial Ecology	Low	Low and Medium
Freshwater Ecology	Low	Low
Avifauna	Low	Medium
Bats	Medium	High
Soils and Agricultural Potential	Low	Low
Heritage (including archaeology, palaeontology and sense of place)	Medium	Medium
Noise	There is a very low risk of cumulative noises during the construction phase since there are no other wind energy facilities proposed within the area of potential influence. Similarly, because there are no other wind energy facilities within the area of influence, there are no risk of a cumulative noise impact.	
Visual	Low	Low and Medium
Socio-Economic	*Positive impacts:* Medium and High *Negative impacts:* Medium	*Positive impacts:* Medium and High *Negative impacts:* Medium
Traffic	Low	Medium (assuming all projects in the area are constructed at the same time)

Based on the specialist cumulative assessment and findings, the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility and its contribution to the overall impact of all renewable energy projects to be developed within a 30km radius, it can be concluded that the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility cumulative impacts will be of low, medium and high significance, with impacts of a high significance mainly relating to impacts on bats and the positive impacts on the socio-economic environment. From a bats perspective, the wind energy facility may result in unacceptable loss to local bat populations, which can be reduced to an acceptable level with the implementation of recommended mitigation measures. Based on all other areas of study considered as part of this EIA report, the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will not result in unacceptable, high cumulative impacts and will not result in a whole-scale change of the environment.

2.3.12. Optimisation of the Facility Layout

The indicative facility layout/development footprint assessed within this EIA Report was designed by the project developer in order to respond to and avoid the sensitive environmental and social features located within the project site, which were identified by the specialists during the Scoping Phase of the EIA process. This approach ensured the application of the mitigation hierarchy (i.e., avoid, minimise, mitigate, and offset) to the proposed project, which ultimately ensures that the development is appropriate from an environmental perspective and is suitable for development within the project site.

Considering this proposed layout, the following specialists identified and confirmed specific turbines and associated infrastructure to be unacceptably placed within the project site (refer to **Table 2.6** and **Figure 2.2**)

Table 2.6: Turbines and associated infrastructure not considered to be acceptable in the positions as proposed in the facility layout/development footprint based on specialist findings

Specialist finding	Turbines/associated infrastructure affected
The bats specialist indicates that six (6) turbines and some of the infrastructure associated with the wind energy facility are located within the no-go buffer areas.	» WTG10, WTG61, WTG82, WTG88, WTG100, and WTG101 » Substation and O&M 1 and Batching Plant 3, Construction Laydown Area 3 and a small portion of Batching Plant 2, Construction Compound 2
The heritage specialist indicates that one turbine is located within the 50m no-go development buffer around burial grounds, and that there is a road that infringes into the 50m no-go development buffer around burial grounds.	WTG101 and road to WTG60
The noise specialist indicates that three (3) turbines are located within 500m and 1 000m (close to the 500m buffer) of noise sensitive receptors (NSR 40, 46 and 47) and would therefore result in significant noise impacts should these residences be occupied at the time of operation of the wind farm.	WTG76, WTG67 and WTG61

Based on the findings as documented in **Table 2.5**, a revision to the facility layout was undertaken and an optimised layout[2] provided which addressed the need to relocate the turbines and associated infrastructure, as listed in **Table 2.5**.

Further scrutiny of the optimised layout by specialists identified and confirmed that specific turbines and associated infrastructure were still unacceptably placed within the project site (refer to **Table 2.7** and **Figure 2.3**).

Table 2.7: Turbines and associated infrastructure not considered to be acceptable in the positions as proposed in the optimised layout based on specialist findings

Specialist finding	Turbines/associated infrastructure affected
The terrestrial ecology specialist indicates that some of the internal roads for the optimised layout fall within no-go areas from a terrestrial ecology perspective.	» A section of the road to WTG19 crosses a CBA1: Irreplaceable » A section of the road to WTG44 crosses a CBA1: Irreplaceable » A section of the road to WTG56 crosses a CBA1: Irreplaceable
The freshwater ecology specialist indicates that one (1) turbine from the optimised layout falls within no-go buffer around the one of the freshwater/drainage features.	WTG10
The bats specialist indicates that some of the infrastructure associated with the wind energy facility falls within bat no-go areas.	Substation and O&M 1 and Batching Plant 3, Construction Laydown Area 3 and a small portion of Batching Plant 2, Construction Compound 2

[2] It should be noted that the turbine numbering within the assessed and optimised layout differs.

Specialist finding	Turbines/associated infrastructure affected
The noise specialist indicates that optimisation of the layout would change the noise levels as well as the receptors that are impacted and as such, the same mitigation measures applied to the assessed layout should be considered for the optimised layout.	N/A

Based on the findings as documented in **Table 2.7**, the optimised layout was further refined and a layout which addresses the need to relocate the turbines and associated infrastructure, as listed in **Table 2.7** was designed (refer to **Figure 2.4**). The result is that the refined optimised facility layout has repositioned turbines and associated infrastructure outside of the sensitive areas and features regarded to be no-go for development, following the principle of the mitigation hierarchy where avoidance of impact is the preferred approach. In addition, the applicant undertook a shadow flicker study as recommended by the visual specialist study. A number of houses will potentially be affected by shadow flicker and would require mitigation (such as relocation of receptors or implementation of a shadow flicker protection system) to be implemented during the final planning and micro-siting of the facility.

With the implementation of the refined optimised layout, the development footprint is considered to be suitable and appropriate from an environmental perspective for the wind farm, as it ensures the avoidance, reduction and/or mitigation of all identified detrimental or adverse impacts on sensitive features as far as possible. For the avoidance of doubt, all 111 WTG positions are now placed in acceptable locations from a sensitivity perspective.

All specialists assessed the full extent of the project site as shown in the sensitivity map. This refined Optimised Facility Layout considers the required mitigation measures as stated by the specialists and represents a positive outcome in terms of impact avoidance, reduction and mitigation. As such, the impact of this refined Optimised Facility Layout is considered to be acceptable and the layout is preferred. Final micro-siting must however be undertaken prior to construction considering all mitigation measures recommended within this EIA Report and associated specialist studies.

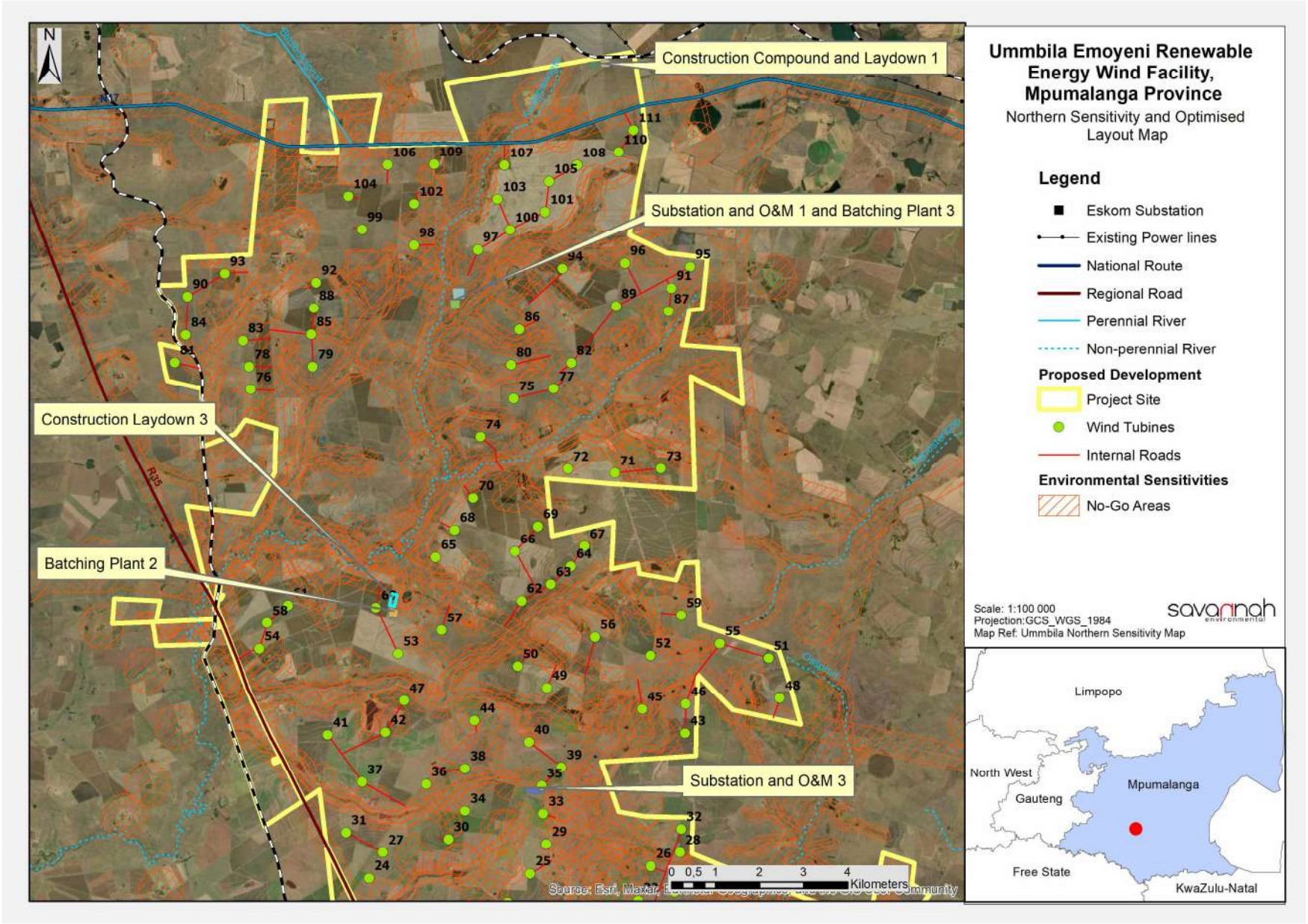


Figure 2.3a: Optimised layout for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, overlain with the identified environmental sensitivities (northern section)

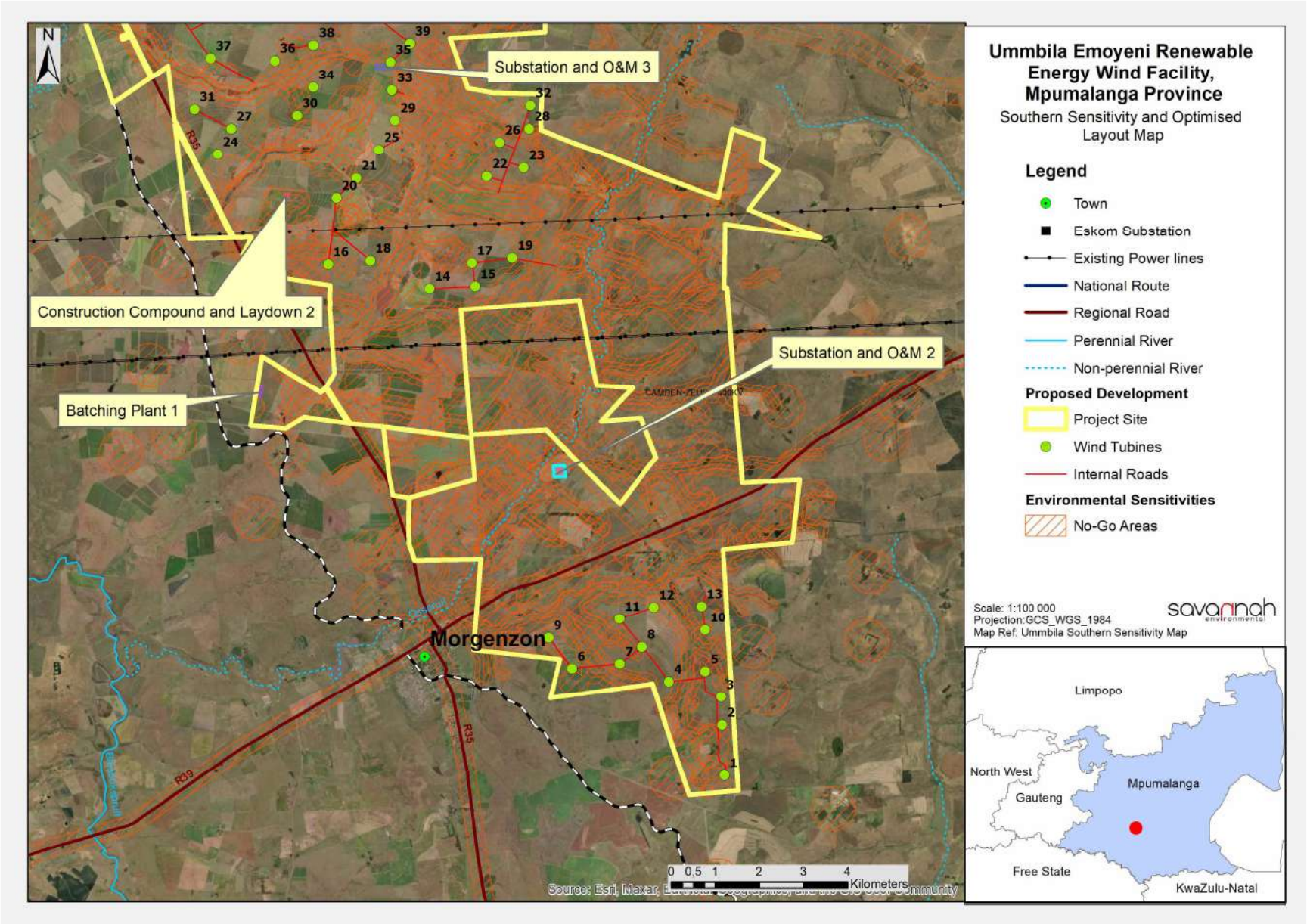


Figure 2.3b: Optimised layout for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, overlain with the identified environmental sensitivities (southern section)

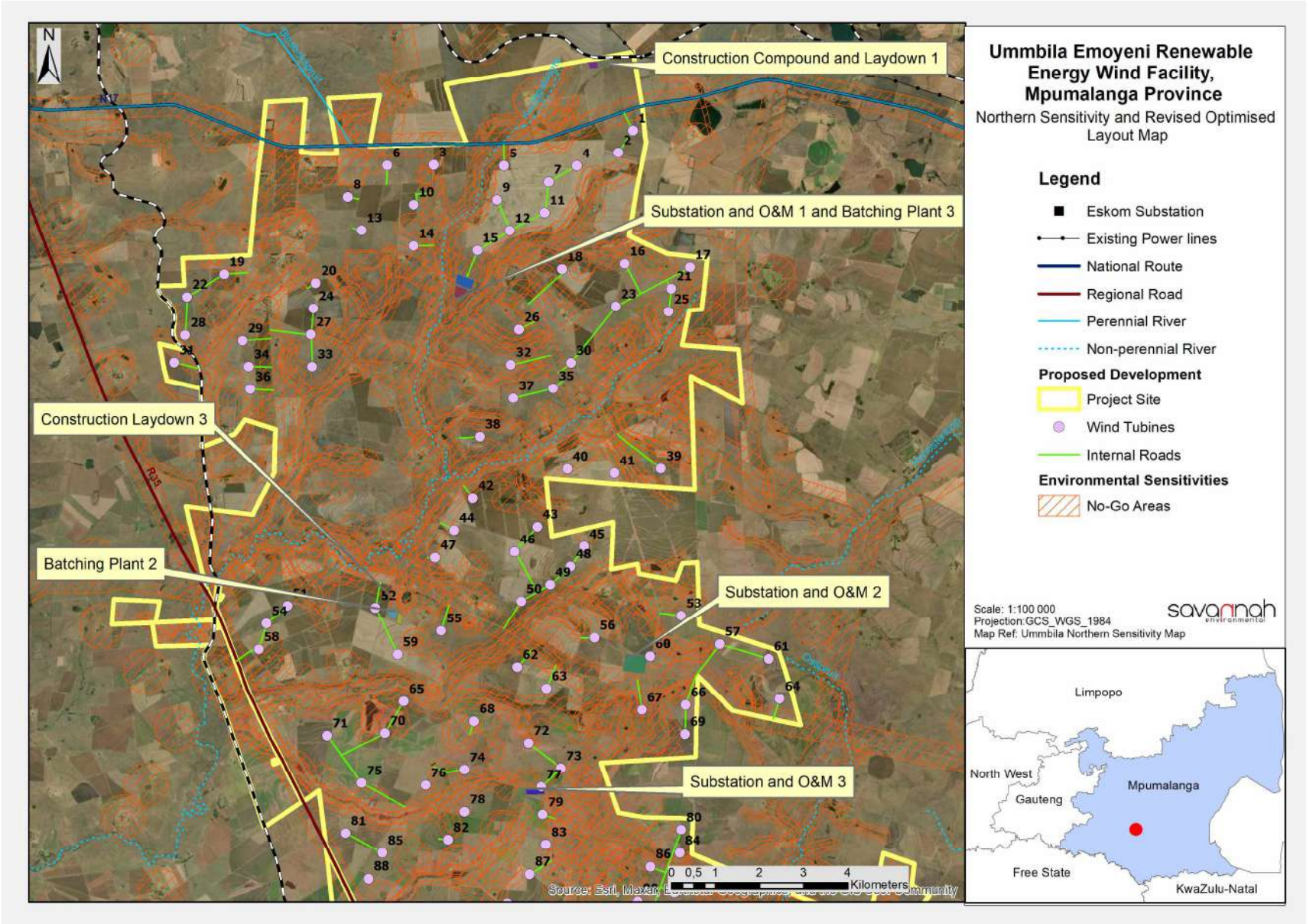


Figure 2.4a: Refined optimised layout for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility considered to be acceptable for development (northern section)

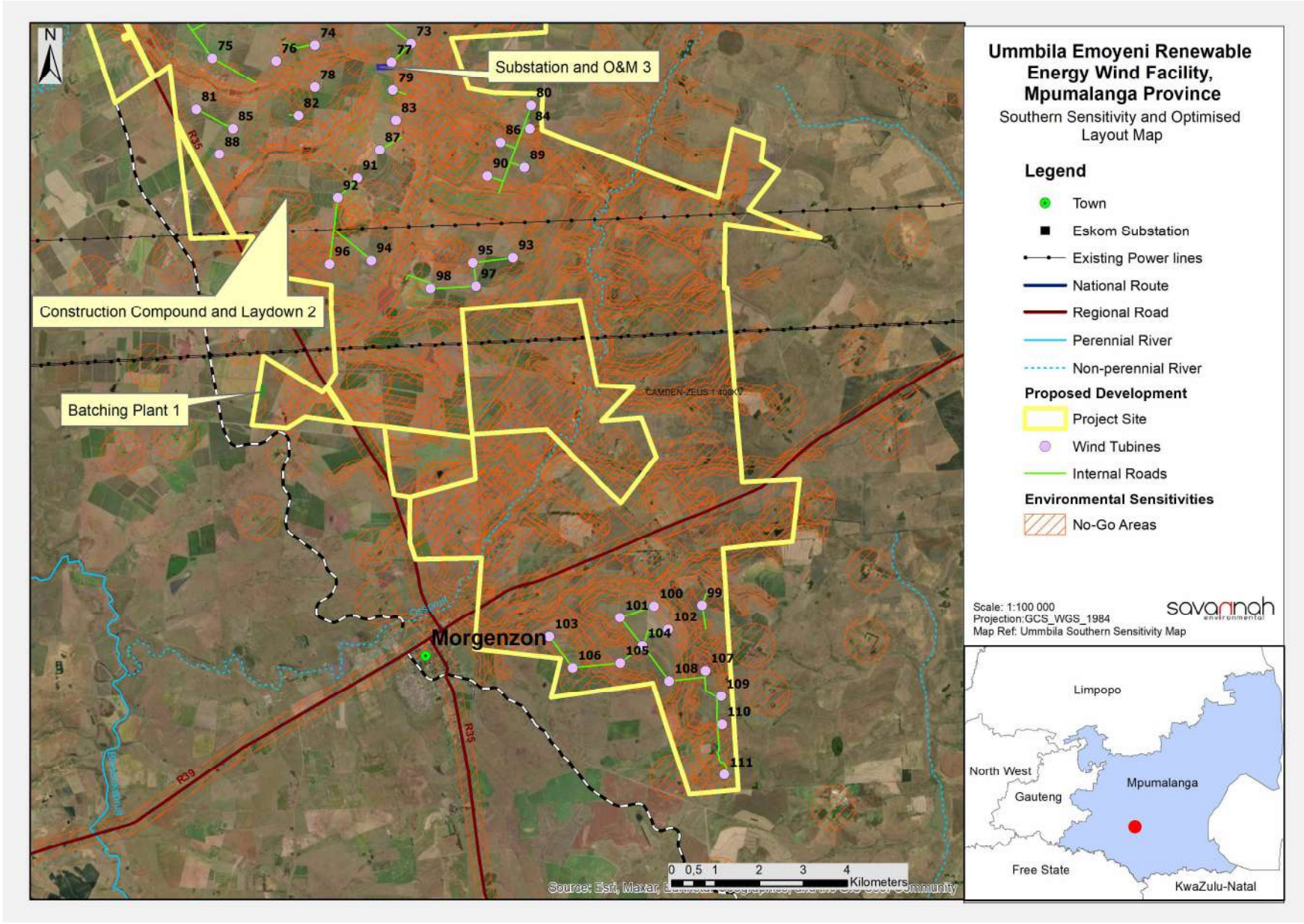


Figure 2.4b: Refined optimised layout for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility considered to be acceptable for development (southern section

2.3.13. Environmental Costs versus Benefits of the Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Facility

Environmental costs (including those to the natural environment, economic and social environment) can be anticipated at a local and site-specific level and are considered acceptable provided the mitigation measures as outlined in the EIA Report and the EMPr are implemented and adhered to. No fatal flaws have been identified. These environmental costs could include:

- *Loss of biodiversity, flora and fauna due to the clearing of land for the construction and utilisation of land for the wind farm* - The cost of loss of biodiversity has been minimised/avoided through avoiding placement of project components and infrastructure within the ecological features considered to be of very high sensitivity (no-go areas).
- *Impacts on freshwater resources* - the impacts on freshwater resources have been minimised through the avoidance of the sensitive features by project infrastructure. The internal access roads and MV Cabling will however need to cross some freshwater resource features, some of which will be on existing gravel roads.
- *Visual impacts associated with the wind farm/impacts to the sense of place* - The Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be visible to receptors up to a distance of 10km from the site and mainly of a high significance. No mitigation of this impact is possible (i.e., the structures will be visible in the landscape), but general mitigation and management are required as best practise to minimise secondary visual impacts which may arise from mismanagement of the site. Other large scale industrial operations including mining operations and power stations are relatively obvious in the region. Whilst the proposed project will create a new large scale industrial operation and change the character of an area of rural landscape, this is not entirely out of character with the region.
- *Loss of land for agriculture* – The development will remove areas available for agricultural activities; however, based on the small development footprint of the wind farm and the fact that agricultural activities can continue on the properties together with the wind farm, this will be limited and not significant.
- *Impacts on birds and bats* – loss of birds and bats species due to collision with turbines. The impact has been minimised through the avoidance of areas of very high sensitivity (no-go areas) and is considered to be acceptable with implementation of mitigation measures.
- *Negative impact to the cultural landscape* - The Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility is proposed within a landscape area with an overriding rural character within which there are large industrial nodes including mining operations and coal fired power stations. Whilst the proposed project will create a new large scale industrial node within the agricultural landscape, this is not entirely out of character with the broader region. However, it will be a significant local character change.
- *Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources* – Six burial grounds were identified within and close to the project site, around which a 50m no-go buffer has been recommended. With the exception of one fossil site of low scientific value, none of the recorded fossil sites overlaps directly with, or lies close to (< 20m) the proposed infrastructure.

Benefits of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility include the following:

- The project will result in important economic benefits at the local and regional scale through job creation, income and other associated downstream economic development, supporting the Just Energy Transition in the region. These will persist during the pre-construction, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project.

- The project provides an opportunity for a new land use on the affected properties which would result in additional financial benefits to the directly affected landowners through compensation. It is important to note that the construction and operation of a wind farm can occur in tandem with crop production.
- The project contributes towards the Provincial and Local goals for the development of renewable energy as outlined in the respective IDPs.
- The project serves to diversify the economy and electricity generation mix of South Africa through the addition of wind energy, in line with national policy regarding energy generation.
- The water requirement for a wind farm is negligible compared to the levels of water used by coal-based technologies. This generation technology is therefore supported in dry climatic areas.
- South Africa's per capita greenhouse gas emissions are amongst the highest in the world due to the reliance on fossil fuels. The Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will contribute to achieving goals for implementation of renewable energy and sustaining a 'green' economy within South Africa.

The benefits of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility are expected to occur at a national, regional and local level. As the costs to the environment at a site-specific level have been largely limited through the appropriate placement of infrastructure on the project site within lower sensitive areas, the benefits of the project are expected to partially offset the localised environmental costs of the wind farm, provided that the mitigation measures, as recommended by the specialists are adhered to.

2.3.14. Overall Conclusion (Impact Statement)

The preferred activity was determined by the developer to be the development of a renewable energy facility on site using wind as the preferred technology, due to the availability of a strong wind resource, available grid capacity, benign topography, and good access. A technically viable development footprint was proposed by the developer considering environmental sensitivities identified in the scoping study and assessed as part of the EIA process. The assessment of the development footprint within the project site was undertaken by independent specialists and their findings have informed the results of this EIA Report.

From a review of the relevant policy and planning framework, it was concluded that the project is well aligned with the policy framework, and a clear need for the project is seen from a policy perspective at a local, provincial and National level.

The specialist findings from the EIA studies undertaken have indicated that there are no identified fatal flaws associated with the implementation of the development footprint within the project site subject to implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The developer has designed a project development footprint in response to the identified sensitive environmental features and areas present within the project site. This approach is in line with the application of the mitigation hierarchy, where all the sensitive areas which could be impacted by the development have been avoided (i.e., tier 1 of the mitigation hierarchy). Feedback from the bat and heritage specialists has indicated some of the turbines and associated infrastructure need to be relocated to avoid areas of very high sensitivity. This recommendation has been adhered to by the developer which has designed an optimised layout (refer to **Figure 2.3**) which is in-line with these requirements to ensure environmental acceptability. Further scrutiny of the optimised layout identified and confirmed that specific turbines and associated infrastructure were still unacceptably placed within the project site. Based on the findings as documented in **Table 2.7**, the optimised layout was further refined and a layout which addresses the need to relocate the turbines and associated infrastructure, as listed in **Table 2.7** was designed (refer to **Figure 2.4**). The result is that the refined optimised facility layout

has repositioned turbines and associated infrastructure outside of the sensitive areas and features regarded to be no-go for development.

The impacts that are expected to remain after the avoidance of the sensitive areas by the refined optimised facility layout have been reduced to acceptable levels through the recommendation of specific mitigation measures by the specialists. The minimisation of the significance of the impacts is in line with tier 2 of the mitigation hierarchy.

Therefore, impacts can be mitigated to acceptable levels or enhanced through the implementation of the recommended mitigation or enhancement measures. This is however not relevant for the visual impact of the wind farm as the turbines will be visible regardless of the mitigation applied. This high significance rating is, however, not considered as a fatal flaw by the specialist.

As detailed in the cost-benefit analysis, the benefits of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility are expected to occur at a national, regional and local level. As the costs to the environment at a site-specific level have been largely limited through the appropriate placement of infrastructure on the project site within lower sensitive areas through the avoidance of features and areas considered to be sensitive/no-go for development, the benefits of the project are expected to partially offset the localised environmental costs of the wind farm. From a social perspective, both positive and negative impacts are expected.

Through the assessment of the development footprint within the project site, it can be concluded that the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will not result in unacceptable environmental impacts (subject to the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures).

6. Overall Recommendation

Considering the findings of the independent specialist studies, the impacts identified, the development footprint proposed by the developer, the avoidance of the sensitive environmental features within the project site, as well as the potential to further minimise the impacts to acceptable levels through mitigation, it is the reasoned opinion of the EAP that the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility is acceptable within the landscape and can reasonably be authorised subject to implementation of the refined optimised facility layout and the mitigation and enhancement measures recommended by the specialists.

The Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility with a contracted capacity of up to 666MW includes the following infrastructure (to be included within an authorisation issued for the project):

- Up to 111 wind turbines with a maximum hub height of up to 200m. The tip height of the turbines will be up to 300m.
- 33kV cabling to connect the wind turbines to the onsite collector substations, to be laid underground where practical.
- 3 x 33kV/132kV onsite collector substation (IPP Portion), each being 5ha.
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) (200MW/800MWh).
- Cabling between turbines, to be laid underground where practical.
- Construction compounds including site office (approximately 300m x 300m in total but split into 3ha each of 150m x 200m):
  - Batching plant of up to 4ha to 7ha.
  - 3 x O&M office of approximately 1.5ha each adjacent to each collector SS.

- 3 x construction compound / laydown area, including site office of 3ha each (150m x 200m each).
- Laydown and crane hardstand areas (approximately 75m x 120m).
- Access roads of 12 -13m wide, with 12m at turning circles.

The following key conditions would be required to be included within an authorisation issued for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility:

- All mitigation measures detailed within this EIA Report, as well as the specialist reports contained within **Appendices D to M** are to be implemented.
- The EMPrs (for the facility and onsite substation) as contained within **Appendix O** of this EIA Report should form part of the contract with the Contractors appointed to construct and maintain the wind farm in order to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures. The implementation of this EMPr for all life cycle phases of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility is considered key in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this project.
- Following the final design of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, a revised layout must be submitted to DFFE for review and approval prior to commencing with construction. Micro-siting must take all recommended mitigation measures into consideration. No development is permitted within the identified no-go areas as detailed in **Figure 2**.
- An Environmental Site Officer (ESO) must form part of the on-site team to ensure that the EMPr is implemented and enforced and an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed to oversee the implementation activities and monitor compliance for the duration of the construction phase.
- Preconstruction walk-through of the final development footprint for protected species that would be affected and that can be translocated must be undertaken. The survey must also cover sensitive habitats and species that are required to be avoided. Permits from the relevant provincial authorities, will be required to relocate and/or disturb listed plant species.
- Observer-based Shut-down-on-demand or similar technology is to be implemented for all WTGs placed in identified sensitive areas as well as those WTGs that remain within 3 000m of VPs 1, 2, 3 and 10.
- Develop and implement a carcass search and bird activity monitoring programme in-line with the latest applicable guidelines. Regular reviews of operational phase monitoring data (activity and carcass) and results to be conducted by an avifaunal specialist. The above reviews should strive to identify sensitive locations including WTGs and areas of increased collisions that may require additional mitigation.
- Prevent birds from nesting in substation infrastructure through exclusion covers or spikes if required (determined on a case-by-case basis).
- Implement bat fatality monitoring throughout the operational phase and apply curtailment or deterrents if fatality thresholds are exceeded.
- If the structures located at NSR47 are used for residential purposes, the resident(s) must be relocated, or the WTG located within 1 000m from these NSR should be moved further than 1 000m from these NSR.
- Active noise monitoring (i.e., the measurement of noise levels at identified locations) is recommended throughout the operation phase at NSRs within 2000m of a wind turbine before the development of the wind energy facility, with the measurements repeated after the first year of operation. Should any of these locations not be used for residential purposes, measurements at these NSRs would not be required.
- Should a reasonable and valid noise complaint be registered, the developer must investigate the noise complaint as per the guidelines in sub-section 12.1 and 12.2 of the noise impact assessment. Once-off noise measurements must be conducted at the location of the person that registered a valid and reasonable noise complaint. The measurement location should consider the direct surroundings to

ensure that other sound sources cannot influence the reading. These measurement locations can be reduced accordingly if the NSR are relocated, or the dwelling are no longer used for residential purposes.

- In order to minimise noise impacts on NSRs used for residential purposes within 1 000m of WTGs at the time of implementation of the project:
  - the resident(s) could be relocated, or;
  - the WTG located within 1 000m from these NSR be moved further than 1 000m from these NSR; or
  - the applicant can select to use a quieter WTG (with a SPL less than 108.5 dBA as per the IEC 61400-14 certificate) within 1 500m from NSR 40 and 46.
- Implement recommendations of the shadow flicker study to inform the final design and appropriate mitigation.
- All other relevant environmental permits must be obtained prior to the construction of the facility.

A validity period of 10 years of the Environmental Authorisation is requested, should the project obtain approval from DFFE.

CHAPTER 3: PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts of the construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are prevented or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced". The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to help ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (site clearing and site establishment) through to those incurred during the construction activities themselves (erosion, noise, dust) to those incurred during site rehabilitation (soil stabilisation, re-vegetation) and operation. The EMPr also defines monitoring requirements in order to ensure that the specified objectives are met.

This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). This is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility and/or as the project develops. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management). The specifications have been developed on the basis of the findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts.

The EMPr has the following objectives:

- Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction, rehabilitation and operation phases of the project in order to minimise the extent of environmental impacts, and to manage environmental impacts associated with the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility.
- Ensure that the construction and operation phases do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
- Identify entities who will be responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
- Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and prevent long-term or permanent environmental degradation.

» Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that were not considered in the EIA process.

The mitigation measures identified within the EIA process are systematically addressed in the EMPr, ensuring the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr, and through its integration into the relevant contract documentation provided to parties responsible for construction and/or operation activities on the site. The adequacy and efficacy of implementation is to be monitored by an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO). Since this EMPr is part of the EIA process for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the EIA report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation, the stipulations in the Environmental Authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operational phases of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to and updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

CHAPTER 4: STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR

The first three chapters provide background to the EMPr and the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

» Planning and design activities;
» Construction activities;
» Operation activities; and
» Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd as the project owner, to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation, an over-arching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The EMPr has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project component/s	List of project components affecting the objective, i.e.: » Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	Brief description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/risk source	Description of activities which could impact on achieving objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Description of the target; include quantitative measures and/or dates of completion.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures	Time periods for implementation of measures

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the management plan.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified throughout the life of the wind farm whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

- Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components of the wind farm).
- Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets.
- Additional or unforeseen environmental impacts are identified and additional measures are required to be included in the EMPr to prevent deterioration or further deterioration of the environment.
- Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced.
- Significant progress has been made in achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant or should be modified, etc.

4.1. Project Team

This EMPr was compiled by:

- **Jo-Anne Thomas**, the principle EAP on this project, is a registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA - 2019/726) and a Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP). She provides technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Her key focus is on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures.

- **Nicolene Venter**, the principle public participation consultant for this project, is a Board Member of IAPSA (International Association for Public Participation South Africa). She holds a Higher Secretarial Diploma and has over 21 years of experience in public participation, stakeholder engagement, awareness creation processes and facilitation of various meetings (focus group, public meetings, workshops, etc.). She is responsible for project management of public participation processes for a wide range of environmental projects across South Africa and neighbouring countries.

In order to adequately identify and assess potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, the following specialist sub-consultants have provided input into this EIA Report:

Specialist	Area of Expertise
Gerhard Botha of Nkurenkuru Ecology and Biodiversity (Pty) Ltd	Ecology and Surface Water
Owen Davies of Arcus Consulting	Avifauna
Jonathan Aronson of Camissa	Bats
Matthew Mamera and Andrew Husted of the Biodiversity Company	Soils and Agricultural Potential
Morné de Jager of Enviro-Acoustic Research	Noise
Jon Marshall of Environmental Planning & Design CC	Visual
Pierre van Jaarsveld of Urban-Econ Development Economist (Pty) Ltd	Socio- Economic
Jenna Lavin of CTS Heritage	Heritage (including Archaeology Palaeontology and Cultural Heritage)

Specialist	Area of Expertise
Iris Wink of JG Afrika	Traffic

The Savannah Environmental team have extensive knowledge and experience in environmental impact assessment and environmental management, having been involved in EIA processes for more than fifteen (15) years. They have managed and drafted Environmental Management Programmes for other power generation projects throughout South Africa, including numerous wind and solar energy facilities.

CHAPTER 5: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during construction in relation to the overall implementation of the EMPr

For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

» Project Developer;
» Project Manager/Site Manager;
» Environmental Control Officer;
» Contractors; and
» Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer.

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) The Developer

As the Proponent, Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and all other permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation.

ii) Project Manager/Site Manager

The Project Manager/Site Manager is responsible for overall management of project and EMPr implementation. The following tasks will fall within his/her responsibilities:

» Be fully conversant with the EIA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued), and all relevant environmental legislation.
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.
» Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures.
» Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
» Monitor site activities on a daily basis for compliance.
» Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This must be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
» Conduct internal audits of the construction site against the EMPr.
» Confine the construction site to the demarcated area.
» Rectify transgressions through the implementation of corrective action.

iii) Environmental Control Officer

A suitably qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO)[3] must be appointed by the project proponent prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMPr and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EIA Report.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of the EMPr.
- Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued to the site.
- Be fully knowledgeable of the contents of all relevant environmental legislation.
- Ensure that the contents of the EMPr are communicated to the Contractors site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractors are constantly made aware of the contents through ongoing discussion.
- Ensure that the compliance of the EMPr, EA and the legislation is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements or site-specific plans.
- Ensure that if the EMPr, EA and/or the legislation conditions, regulations or specifications are not followed then appropriate measures are undertaken to address any non-compliances (for example an ECO may cease construction or an activity to prevent a non-compliance from continuing).
- Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
- Keep records of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- Independently report to the DFFE in terms of compliance with the specifications of the EMPr and conditions of the EA (once issued).
- Keep records of all reports submitted to DFFE.

The ECO must be present full-time on site for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, to facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). Thereafter, monthly compliance audits can be undertaken, provided that adequate compliance with the EA, environmental permits and EMPr is achieved. The developer should appoint a designated Environmental Officer (EO) to be present on-site to deal with any environmental issues as the arise. The ECO shall remain employed until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

iv) Contractors

The Lead Contractor is responsible for the following:

- Ensure compliance with the EA, environmental permits and the EMPr at all times during construction.
- Have the overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation.

[3] The ECO should have a relevant degree or technical diploma in environmental management and at least 2 years experience in the field

- Ensure that all appointed contractors and sub-contractors are aware of the EMPr and their respective responsibilities.
- Provide all necessary supervision during the execution of the project.
- Comply with any special conditions as stipulated by landowners.
- Inform and educate all employees about the environmental risks associated with the various activities to be undertaken, and highlight those activities which should be avoided during the construction process in order to minimise significant impacts to the environment.
- Maintain an environmental register which keeps a record of all incidents which occur on the site during construction. These incidents include:
  - Public involvement / complaints
  - Health and safety incidents
  - Hazardous materials stored on site
  - Non-compliance incidents
  - Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site.
- Where construction activities are undertaken is close to any inhabited area, the necessary precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to safeguard the lives and property of the inhabitants.
- Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr.
- Ensure there is communication with the Project Manager, the ECO, and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- Should the Contractor require clarity on any aspect of the EMPr the Contractor must contact the Environmental Consultant/Officer for advice.

Contractors and Service Providers must be aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

- Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
- A copy of the EMPr must be easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
- Employees must be familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the wind farm.
- Prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors must have attended an environmental awareness training course which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
- Staff will be informed of environmental issues as deemed necessary by the ECO.

All contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

- Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications
- Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken
- Any lack of adherence to the above will be considered as non-compliance to the specifications of the EMPr
- Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to

- Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting
- Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO
- Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained
- Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors receive training before the commencement of construction in order that they can constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained as to the environmental obligations)

v) Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative/Environmental Officer

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative/Environmental Officer (EO), employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE/EO must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

The Contractor's SHE/EO should:

- Be well versed in environmental matters.
- Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes.
- Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
- Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
- Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this Specification.
- Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site.

OBJECTIVE 2: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities during operation in relation to overall implementation of the EMPr during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed during operation. Several professionals will form part of the operation team. For the purposes of the EMPr, the generic roles that need to be defined are those of the:

- Operations Manager; and
- Environmental Manager

It is acknowledged that the specific titles for these functions may vary once the project is implemented. The purpose of this section of the EMPr is to give a generic outline of what these roles typically entail. It is expected that this will be further defined during project implementation.

i) Operations Manager

The Operations Manager will:

- Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
- Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
- Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
- Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

ii) Environmental Manager

The Environmental Manager will:

- Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the wind farm and associated infrastructure.
- Manage and report on the wind farm's environmental performance.
- Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
- Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
- Liaise with statutory bodies (such as the National and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and conservation authorities) on environmental performance and other issues.
- Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain the wind farm.
- Compile environmental policies and procedures.
- Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
- Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

The Environmental Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DEA that the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility operation phase will commence.

CHAPTER 6: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: PLANNING AND DESIGN

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction (planning and design) phase in a way that:

- Ensures that the design of the wind farm responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
- Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements.
- Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of identified environmental sensitivities, as well as any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where applicable).
- Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.
- Ensures that the best environmental options are selected for the wind farm.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

6.1. Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Subject to final turbine micro-siting and subsequent acceptance from DFFE, the optimised development footprint detailed in **Figure 2.4** must be implemented. Cognisance of sensitive areas defined in **Figure 2.4** and within the EIA Report should be considered when undertaking the final design of the facility.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Design fails to respond optimally to the identified environmental considerations. » Employment creation for the construction, operation and decommissioning activities. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/risk sources	» Positioning of turbines and alignment of access roads and underground cabling. » Positioning of onsite substations. » Positioning of laydown areas. » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the wind farm responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities, including the constraints identified through the EIA process. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner by e.g. avoiding identified sensitive areas. » Optimal planning of visual infrastructure to minimise visual impact.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally responsible manner and in a manner that does not lead to unnecessary impacts and disturbance.	Developer EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Consider design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists, especially with respect to noise, flora, fauna, aquatic ecology, avifauna, bats, and heritage sites, as detailed within the EIA report and relevant appendices.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Following the final design of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, a revised layout must be submitted to DFFE for review and approval prior to commencing with construction. Micro-siting must take all recommended mitigation measures into consideration. No development is permitted within the identified no-go areas as detailed in Figure 2.4.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Ensure that laydown areas, construction camps and other temporary use areas are located in areas of low and medium sensitivity and are properly fenced or demarcated as appropriate and practically possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The following buffer areas are recommended, and should be implemented for maintaining the freshwater resource features REC (Recommended Ecological Category) allowing the persistence of the current present ecological status as well as their functions and services. » All small, endorheic seepages and depressions with a High Ecological Importance: 50m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features. » All larger interconnected wetland features with Very Ecological Importance: 100m buffers from the outer edge of the freshwater resource features. » All freshwater features with their buffer areas have been classified as either Very High- or High sensitive and should be regarded as "No-Go" areas apart from the following activities and infrastructure which may be allowed (although restricted to an absolute minimum footprint): ∗ only activities relating to the route access and cabling: ∗ the use/upgrade of existing roads and watercourse crossings are the preferred options; ∗ Where no suitable existing roads and watercourse crossings exist, the construction of new access roads and watercourse crossings can be allowed, however this should be deemed as a last resort. ∗ All underground cabling should be laid either within access roads or next to access roads (as close as possible).	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Existing watercourse crossings should be utilised/upgraded as far as possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Where new watercourse/wetland crossings are required, the engineering team must provide an effective means to minimise the potential upstream and downstream effects of	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
sedimentation and erosion (erosion protection) as well minimise the loss of riparian vegetation (reduce footprint as much as possible). All crossings over watercourses/wetlands should be such that the flow within the channels is not impeded and should be constructed perpendicular to the river/wetland channel.		
Road infrastructure and cable alignments should coincide as far as possible to minimise the impact	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The underground MV cabling, where crossing watercourses/wetlands, should be laid within the access roads (existing), or if not possible, within the shoulder or at least within 3m of the road shoulder. Ideally the construction disturbance footprint should be kept to an area no wider than 5m.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Under no circumstances must new channels be created for flow diversion and conveyance purposes unless approved as part of an EA or WUL.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
All crossings over watercourses/wetlands should be such that the flow within the channels is not impeded and should be constructed perpendicular to the river channel/ and wetland feature.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Infrastructure to avoid avifauna Very High Sensitivity areas, linear infrastructure (including roads) permitted.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The footprint within avifauna Medium Sensitivity areas should be minimised and avoided wherever possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The minimum footprint areas of infrastructure should be used wherever possible, including road widths and lengths.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The minimum number of WTGs should be constructed to achieve the required MW output.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
The painting (red or black) of a single blade of each WTG in these areas should be investigated and employed pending approval from the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA).	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Internal power lines should be buried wherever possible.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
No placement of infrastructure (except roads) within 200m of key habitat features specifically including tree clumps, buildings, dams/wetlands, and rivers/streams.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Maintain a minimum blade sweep of 30m to avoid impacts to lower flying bats such as clutter-edge species (e.g., Cape serotine, Natal long-fingered bat).	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Avoid all high agricultural production land and other actively cultivated areas. Where avoidance is not feasible, stakeholder engagement should occur to compensate affected landowners	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Turbine foundations must be (preferably) located in already disturbed areas that are not actively cultivated.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 50m no-go development buffer is implemented around all burial ground sites including Observations 001, 005, 006, 008, 012 and 013. A Management Plan for the ongoing conservation of these burials is developed prior to construction, along with a Guide on how to identify marked and unmarked burials and how	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
to proceed should previously unidentified burials be uncovered during the construction process.		
The historic farm werf cluster as defined in the Heritage Impact Assessment must not be impacted by the development.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Because of the gateway role played by the N17 as a gateway route between the historic town of Ermelo and Bethal, turbines should be located on only one side of the N17 to avoid a "canyon" effect on this National route (i.e. the relocation of turbines 1, 2, 3 and 4). This has been considered in the optimised layout presented in Chapter 11 of this EIA Report.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 500m no development buffer should be implemented on either side of the N17, R35 and R39.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 200m no development buffer should be implemented on either side of the secondary routes that run through the development area.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
A 500m no development buffer must be implemented around the identified farm werfs.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
If the structures located at NSR47 are used for residential purposes at the time of constructing the project, the resident(s) must be relocated, or the WTG located within 1 000m from these NSR should be moved further than 1 000m from these NSR.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
In order to minimise noise impacts on NSRs used for residential purposes within 1 000m of WTGs at the time of implementation of the project: » the resident(s) could be relocated, or; » the WTG located within 1 000m from these NSR be moved further than 1 000m from these NSR; or » the applicant can select to use a quieter WTG (with a SPL less than 108.5 dBA as per the IEC 61400-14 certificate) within 1 500m from NSR 40 and 46.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Relocate turbines within 500m of main roads.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Relocate turbines closest to Silver Waters Nature Reserve (i.e. those within 2km).	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Relocate receptors affected by significant shadow flicker or implementation of a shadow flicker protection system	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase
Undertake careful design of security and operational lighting to minimise impacts on surrounding areas. No high mast lighting should be used.	Developer EPC Contractor	Design phase

Performance Indicator	» Design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA report.
Monitoring	» Ensure that the design implemented meets the objectives and mitigation measures in the EIA report through review of the facility design by the Project Manager and ECO prior to the commencement of construction.

OBJECTIVE 2: Ensure that relevant permits and site-specific plans are in place to manage impacts on the environment

Project Component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys of substation footprint, power line servitude and internal access roads and environmental walk-through surveys. » Positioning of temporary sites.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner. » To ensure that the design of the power plant responds to the identified constraints identified through pre-construction surveys.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Obtain any additional environmental permits required prior to the commencement of construction.	Developer	Pre-construction
Obtain abnormal load permits for transportation of project components to site (if required).	Contractor(s)	Prior to construction
A detailed geotechnical investigation is required for the design phase for all infrastructure components.	Developer	Design phase
Undertake ecological preconstruction walk-through of the final development footprint for protected species that would be affected and that can be translocated	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
Undertake avifaunal pre-construction walk-through of the approved development footprint must be undertaken to ensure that sensitive habitats and species are avoided wherever possible. Site walkthrough should cover the final road and power line routes as well as temporary laydown areas and facilities, to identify any nests/breeding/roosting activity of sensitive species. The results of must inform the final construction schedule in close proximity to that specific area, including abbreviating construction time, scheduling activities around breeding activity, and lowering levels of associated noise.	Developer Specialist	Pre-construction
Obtain any additional environmental permits required. Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact Evaluation at the DFFE, and kept on site during the construction and operation phases of the project.	Developer	Design phase
The necessary biodiversity permits must be obtained prior to removal of any species of concern.	Project developer	Pre-construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Search and rescue of species of conservation concern should be conducted prior to clearing activities.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
A stormwater management plan must be developed in the pre-construction phase, detailing the stormwater structures and management interventions that must be installed to manage the increase of surface water flows directly into any natural systems. The stormwater control systems must be inspected on an annual basis to ensure these are functional. Effective stormwater management must include effective stabilisation (gabions and Reno mattresses) of exposed soil and the re-vegetation of any disturbed riverbanks.	Contractor(s)	Design phase
Develop an Alien Invasive and Vegetation Rehabilitation Management Plan.	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the plant rescue and protection plan for the site (refer to **Appendix E**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the re-vegetation and habitat rehabilitation plan for the site (refer to **Appendix D**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop a detailed method statement for the implementation of the traffic and transportation management plan for the site (refer to **Appendix F**).	Developer	Pre-construction
Develop an effective monitoring system to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, use and storage. This must include precautionary measures to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or storm water systems.	Developer	Pre-construction
Prepare a detailed Fire Management Plan in collaboration with surrounding landowners.	Developer	Pre-construction
A comprehensive rehabilitation / monitoring plan must be developed in consultation with a specialist, and must be implemented from the project onset i.e. during the detailed design phase prior to construction, to ensure a net benefit to the environment within all areas that will remain undisturbed.	Developer Contractor Specialist	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Layout does not destroy/degrade no-go areas. » No disturbance of no-go areas. » Permits are obtained and relevant conditions complied with. » Relevant management plans and Method Statements prepared and implemented.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the ECO prior to the commencement of construction. » Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure compliance of required mitigation measures and recommendations by contractors

Project Component/s	» Wind turbines;

	» Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas. » Planning fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of all project components » Pre-construction activities. » Positioning of temporary sites. » Employment and procurement procedures.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that appropriate planning is undertaken by the contractor to ensure compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr. » To ensure that pre-construction and construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Organise local community meetings to advise the local labour on the project that is planned to be established and the jobs that can potentially be applied for.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should encourage the EPC contractor to increase the local procurement practices and promote the employment of people from local communities, as far as feasible, to maximise the benefits to the local economies.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction
The developer should engage with local authorities and business organisations to investigate the possibility of procuring construction materials, goods and products from local suppliers were feasible.	Developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Conditions of the EA and EMPr form part of all contracts. » Local employment and procurement is encouraged.
Monitoring	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr and method statements.

OBJECTIVE 4: To ensure effective communication mechanisms

It is important to maintain on-going communication with the public (including affected and surrounding landowners) during the construction and operation phases of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility. Any issues and concerns raised should be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses.
Activity/risk source	» Activities associated with pre-construction phase. » Activities associated with construction of the wind farm.

	» Activities associated with operation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners. » Addressing any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile and implement a grievance mechanism procedure for the public (including the affected and surrounding landowners) (using **Appendix B**) to be implemented during both the construction and operation phases of the wind farm and if applicable during decommissioning. This procedure should include the details of the contact person who will be receiving issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the process that will be followed to address issues. The mechanism must also include procedures to lodge complaints in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. A Public Complaints register must be maintained by the Contractor to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the actions taken to resolve the issue. A Project Specific Grievance Mechanism must be developed and implemented prior to construction.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operation and closure phases of the wind farm for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure should be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer Contractor O&M Operator	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Have a detailed consultation and communication plan with neighbouring property owners to keep them informed with regards to construction progress, issues and potential dangers	Developer	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place for all phases as required.
Monitoring	» An incident reporting system used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Grievance mechanism procedures implemented. » Public complaints register developed and maintained.

CHAPTER 7: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: CONSTRUCTION

Overall Goal: Undertake the construction phase in a way that:

- Ensures that construction activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
- Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
- Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, protected tree species, and habitats of ecological value.
- Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.
- Minimises the impact on heritage sites should they be uncovered.
- Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed.

An environmental baseline must be established during the undertaking of construction activities, where possible.

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and site establishment

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public. » Security of materials. » Substantially increased damage to natural vegetation. » Potential impact on fauna and avifauna habitat.
Activities/risk sources	» Open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction employees, vehicles and plant equipment in the area and on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Secure the site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner. Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the working area and the internal access/haul routes.	Contractor EO	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The Contractor must take all reasonable measures to ensure the safety of the public in the surrounding area. Where the public could be exposed to danger by any of the works or site activities, the Contractor must, as appropriate, provide suitable flagmen, barriers and/or warning signs in English and any other relevant indigenous languages, all to the approval of the Site Manager. All unattended open excavations shall be adequately demarcated and/or fenced.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
Where necessary to control access, fence and secure the area and implement access control procedures.	Contractor	During site establishment Maintenance: for duration of Contract
Establish SABS 089: 1999 Part 1 approved bunded areas for the storage of hazardous materials and hazardous waste.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers (1 toilet per every 15 workers) at appropriate locations on site. These must be situated outside of any delineated watercourses and pans/depressions or associated buffers.	Contractor	During site establishment and during construction
Water consumption requirements for the site for the construction if not obtained from an authorised water user within the area, must be authorised by the Department of Water and Sanitation.	Developer	Prior to water use
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shadecloth) at sites where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste. As far as possible, provision should be made for separation of waste for recycling.	Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured as a result of construction activities. » Fauna and flora is protected as far as practically possible. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site.
Monitoring	» Regular visual inspection of the fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » ECO/ EO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed; immediate reporting back to the site manager. » ECO/ EO to address any infringements with responsible contractors as soon as these are recorded.

OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

Project Component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and

	» Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
To minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the EIA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.	Contractors	Construction
Contractors must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to clearly defined and demarcated roads. No driving outside of the development boundary must be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure all construction equipment and vehicles are properly maintained at all times.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction	Specialist	Pre-construction
Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers must carry identification cards and wear identifiable clothing.	Contractor	Construction
Undertake pre-construction environmental induction for all construction staff on site to ensure that basic environmental principles are adhered to. This includes awareness to no littering, appropriate handling of pollution and chemical spills, avoiding fire hazards, minimising wildlife interactions, remaining within demarcated construction areas etc	Contractor	Construction
All personnel should undergo environmental induction with regards to fauna and in particular awareness about not harming	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
or collecting species such as snakes, tortoises and snakes which are often persecuted out of fear or superstition, waste management and the importance of not undertaking activities that could result in pollution of those watercourses.		
Regular toolbox talks should be undertaken to ensure appropriate levels of environmental awareness.	Contractor	Construction
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	Contractor	Construction
Contractor must provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and provide firefighting training to selected construction staff.	Contractor	Construction
Personnel trained in first aid must be on site to deal with smaller incidents that require medical attention.	Contractor	Construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. An emergency fire plan must be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Strict control of the behaviour of construction workers must be implemented in terms of works near watercourses.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure waste storage facilities are maintained and emptied on a regular basis.	Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Duration of Contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal.	Contractor	Duration of construction
All contaminated water must be contained by means of careful run-off management on site.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Contractor	During construction.
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Cooking and eating of meals must take place in a designated area. No fires are allowed on site. No firewood or kindling may be gathered from the site or surrounds.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal-proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A Method Statement must be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure proper health and safety plans in place during the construction period to ensure safety on and around site during construction, including fencing of the property and site access restriction.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Pre-construction
All disturbed areas that are not used such as excess road widths, should be rehabilitated with locally occurring shrubs and grasses after construction to reduce the overall footprint of the development.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
On completion of the construction phase, all construction workers must leave the site within one week of their contract ending.	Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Code of Conduct drafted before commencement of the construction phase. » Appropriate training of all staff is undertaken prior to them commencing work on the construction site. » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not undertaken. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits.
Monitoring	» Regular audits of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the EO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate licensed wastewater treatment works. » Proof of disposal of waste at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout the construction phase by the EO. » Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OBJECTIVE 3: Maximise benefits and opportunities associated with the construction phase

It is acknowledged that skilled personnel are required for the construction of the wind turbines and associated infrastructure. However, where semi-skilled and unskilled labour is required, opportunities for local employment should be maximised as far as possible. Employment of locals and the involvement of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMMEs) would enhance the social benefits associated with the wind farm, even if the opportunities are only temporary. The procurement of local goods could furthermore result in positive economic spin-offs.

Project component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the wind farm, including associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised.

Activities/risk sources	» The employment of outside contractors to undertake the work and who make use of their own labour will reduce the employment and business opportunities for locals. Employment of local labour will maximise local employment opportunities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The Developer, in discussions with the local municipality, should aim to employ as many workers (skilled, semi-skilled / low-skilled) from the local areas/ towns, as possible. » The Developer should also develop a database of local BBBEE service providers.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where feasible, effort must be made to employ locally in order to create maximum benefit for the communities.	Contractor	Construction
In order to maximise the positive impact, the project should company provide training courses for employees where feasible to ensure that employees gain as much as possible from the work experience.	Contractor	Construction
Where feasible, effort must be made to employ local labour in order to create maximum benefit for the communities and limit in-migration.	Contractor	Construction
Train unemployed local community members with insufficient skills and increase absorption of local labour thereby decreasing in-migration.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible. » Skills transfer facilitated where required. » Apprenticeship programmes established
Monitoring and Reporting	» Contractors and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 4: Control of noise pollution stemming from construction activities

Various construction activities would be taking place during the development of the facility and may pose a noise risk to the closest receptors. These activities could include temporary or short-term activities where small equipment is used (such as the digging of trenches to lay underground power lines). The impact of such activities is generally very low. Impacts may however occur where activities are undertaken at night.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Increased noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors.
Activity/risk source	» Any construction activities taking place within 500m from potentially noise sensitive developments (NSD). » Site preparation and earthworks. » Construction-related transport. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Building activities.

Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Ensure that maximum noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors are less than 65dBA. » Prevent the generation of disturbing or nuisance noises. » Ensure acceptable noise levels at surrounding stakeholders and potentially sensitive receptors. » Ensure compliance with the National Noise Control Regulations. » Ensure night-time noise levels less than 45 dBA.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Establish a line of communication and notify all stakeholders and NSDs of the means of registering any issues, complaints or comments.	Developer	Construction
The applicant should plan the night-time construction schedule that simultaneous activities are only required at one WTG location (located within 1 000m from an NSR). Other construction activities can continue, but should take place further than 1 000m from NSR.	Developer	Construction
The applicant should minimise active equipment at night, planning the completion of noisiest activities (such as pile driving, rock breaking and excavation) during the daytime period.	Developer	Construction
Ensure that all equipment is maintained and fitted with the required noise abatement equipment.	EPC Contractor	Weekly inspection
The construction crew must abide by the local by-laws regarding noise.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» Construction activities do not change the existing ambient sound levels with more than 7dB. » Ensure that maximum noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors are less than 65 dBA. » No noise complaints are registered
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ambient sound measurements are recommended to take place prior to the construction of the wind farm.

OBJECTIVE 5: Management of dust and emissions and damage to roads

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions (and dust) is anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the internal access roads.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Dust impacts can occur from cleared areas and from vehicle movement along gravel roads. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles and construction equipment.
Activities/risk sources	» The movement of construction vehicles and their activities on the site. » Clearing of vegetation and topsoil.

	» Excavation, grading and scraping. » Transport of materials, equipment and components. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning from construction vehicles with combustion engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential dust impacts associated with heavy vehicles, and also minimise damage to roads. » To ensure emissions from all vehicles are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase. » To minimise nuisance to the community and adjacent landowners from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase.

Mitigation: Action/control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques as and when required (i.e. whenever dust becomes apparent).	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times. Road worthy certificates must be in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.	Contractor	Construction phase
Vehicles used to transport sand and building materials must be fitted with tarpaulins or covers when travelling on roads.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure vehicles adhere to speed limits on public roads and speed limits set within the site by the Site Manager.	Contractor Transportation contractor	Duration of contract
Ensure that damage to gravel public roads and access roads attributable to construction vehicles is repaired before completion of the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Before completion of construction phase
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable after construction is complete in an area.	EPC Contractor	At completion of the construction phase

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate dust suppression measures implemented on site during the construction phase. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed or before entering the site. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at the outset of the construction phase and updated on a monthly basis.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer and appointed EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase. » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » Public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 6: Conservation of the existing soil resource within the site and in the adjacent areas

The natural soil on the site needs to be preserved as far as possible to minimise impacts on the environment. Soil degradation including erosion (by wind and water) and subsequent deposition elsewhere is of a concern. Uncontrolled run-off relating to construction activities (excessive wetting, etc.) will also lead to accelerated erosion. Degradation of the natural soil profile due to excavation, stockpiling, compaction, pollution and other construction activities will affect soil forming processes and associated ecosystems.

A set of strictly adhered to mitigation measures are required to be implemented in order to effectively limit the impact on the environment. The disturbed areas where human impact is likely are the focus of the mitigation measures laid out below.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	» Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Excavation, stockpiling and compaction of soil. » Concentrated discharge of water from construction activity. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, turbines and fences.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise erosion of soil from site during construction. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any erosion problems observed along access roads or any hardened/engineered surface should be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
All bare areas (excluding agricultural land and the development footprint), affected by the development, should be re-vegetated with locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential where applicable.	Contractor	Construction
Re-instate as much of the eroded area to its pre-disturbed, "natural" geometry (no change in elevation and any banks not to be steepened) where possible.	Contractor	Construction
Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features to prevent erosion must be undertaken, if deemed necessary.	Contractor	Construction
Roads and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion problems and problem areas should receive follow-up monitoring by the EO to assess the success of the remediation.	Contractor EO	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Topsoil must be removed and stored separately from subsoil. Topsoil must be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation on cleared areas.	Contractor	Construction
Practical phased development and vegetation clearing must be practiced so that cleared areas are not left un-vegetated and vulnerable to erosion for extended periods of time.	Contractor	Construction
Only the proposed access roads as per the development footprint are to be used to reduce any unnecessary compaction.	Contractor	Construction
Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion.	Contractor	Construction
All material stockpiles should be located outside freshwater resource features.	Contractor	Construction
Salvaging topsoil: » Topsoil must always be salvaged and stored separately from subsoil and lower-lying parent rock or other spoil material. ∗ Topsoil stripping removes up to 30 cm or less of the upper soils. ∗ In cultivated areas, depth of topsoil may increase and needs to be confirmed with the land owner. » Prior to salvaging topsoil the depth, quality and characteristics of topsoil should be known for every management area. o This will give an indication of total volumes of topsoil that need to be stored to enable the proper planning and placement of topsoil storage. o Different types of topsoil – rocky soils and sands or loams must be stored separately. » Topsoil should be removed (and stored) under dry conditions to avoid excessive compaction whenever topsoil will have to be stored for longer than one year.	Contractor	Construction
Silt traps should be used where there is a danger of topsoil eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas. These silt traps must be regularly monitored and maintained and replaced / repaired immediately as and when required. These measures should be regularly checked, maintained and repaired when required to ensure that they are effective.	Contractor	Construction
Excavated soils should be stockpiled on the upslope side of the excavated trench so that eroded sediments off the stockpile are washed back into the trench.	Contractor	Construction
Storing topsoil: » Viability of stored topsoil depends on moisture, temperature, oxygen, nutrients and time stored. » Rapid decomposition of organic material in warm, moist topsoil rapidly decreases microbial activity necessary for nutrient cycling, and reduces the amount of beneficial micro-organisms in the soil.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Stockpile location should ideally be in a disturbed but weed-free area. » Storage of all topsoil that is disturbed should be of a maximum height of 2m and the maximum length of time before re-use is 18 months. » Topsoil handling should be reduced to stripping, piling (once), and re-application. Between the stockpiling and reapplication, stored topsoil should not undergo any further handling except control of erosion and (alien) invasive vegetation. » Where topsoil can be reapplied within six months to one year after excavation, it will be useful to store the topsoil as close as possible to the area of excavation and re-application, e.g. next to cabling trenches. » Do not mix overburden with topsoil stockpiles, as this will dilute the proportion of fertile soil (with less fertile subsoil or rock material). » Employ wind nets made from Hessian or similarly fibrous and biodegradable material, where required, to stabilise newly placed topsoil stockpiles and to reduce wind erosion. » In cases where topsoil has to be stored longer than 6 months or during the rainy season, soils should be kept as dry as possible and protected from erosion and degradation by: ∗ Preventing ponding on or between heaps of topsoil ∗ Covering topsoil berms ∗ Preventing all forms of contamination or pollution ∗ Preventing any form of compaction ∗ Monitoring the establishment of all invasive vegetation and removing such if it appears ∗ Keeping slopes of topsoil at a maximal 2:1 ratio ∗ Monitoring and mitigating erosion where it appears » Where topsoil needs to be stored in excess of one year, it is recommended to either cover the topsoil or allow an indigenous grass cover to grow on it – if this does not happen spontaneously, seeding should be considered.		
Spillages of cement to be cleaned up immediately and disposed or re-used in the construction process.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits to be kept on active parts of the construction site and at site offices.	Contractor	Construction
Cement batching to take place in designated areas only, as approved on site layout (if applicable).	Contractor	Construction
Excavated soils will need to be replaced in the same order as excavated from the trench, i.e. sub-soil must be replaced first and topsoil must be replaced last (this will maximise opportunity for re-vegetation of disturbed areas).	Contractor	Construction
Re-applied topsoil needs to be re-vegetated as soon as possible.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation.

	» No activity outside demarcated areas. » Progressive return of disturbed and rehabilitated areas to the desired end state. » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Continual inspections of the site by the EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 7: Minimise impacts on sensitive areas and plant species

From a botanical and ecological perspective, it was found that the study area is mostly comprised of either Moderate (7549 ha; 20.7%) or Low (14496 ha; 39.7%) sensitivity. This large extent of low sensitivity areas is fortunate and means that there are ample areas for the development to occur. Various "Very High" sensitivity areas also occur throughout the study area (comprising features such as wetlands, ephemeral rivers and streams, seepages, and other drainage lines). The dominant drainage/wetland features within the project site are the floodplain wetlands, within which almost all of the other wetland features apart from a few endorheic wetland features (7 depression wetlands and 7 seepages), drain into directly. All of the freshwater resource features on and around the site are intermittent or ephemeral, being inundated only for brief periods each year, with periods of drought that are unpredictable in duration.

Various CBA and ESA areas occur throughout the study area. Development is highly discouraged within the areas classified as CBA Irreplaceable Areas and development within CBA Optimal Areas should be avoided as far as possible.

A total of 198 plant species were found within the study area, which consisted of 158 native, 0 Red List, 6 protected, 0 Mpumalanga endemic, 39 alien, and 11 NEM:BA listed invasive species.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Loss of plant cover leading to loss of faunal habitat and loss of specimens of protected plants. » Soil erosion. » Indirect impacts on downslope freshwater resource features. » Increased fire hazards. » Increased water use.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and clearing. » Soil disturbance » Introduction of plant propagules with people and vehicles. » Activities outside of designated construction areas. » Driving off designated routes.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To limit construction activities to designated areas. » Implement invasive plant clearing prior to construction, but after site demarcation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Communicate clearly to all contractors that no disturbance outside the demarcated areas will be tolerated.	Contractor	Construction
Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.	Contractor	Construction
Before construction commences individuals of listed species within the development footprint that would be affected, should be counted and marked and translocated where deemed necessary by the ecologist conducting the pre-construction walk-through survey, and according to the recommended ratios.	Contractor	Pre-construction Construction
Any individuals of protected species affected by and observed within the development footprint during construction should be translocated under the supervision of the ECO and/or Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO).	Contractor ECO EO	Construction
No plants may be translocated or otherwise uprooted or disturbed for rehabilitation or other purpose without express permission from the ECO and or Contractor's EO.	Contractor ECO EO	Construction
No fires should be allowed within the site as there is a risk of runaway veld fires.	Contractor	Construction
No fuelwood collection should be allowed on-site.	Contractor	Construction
Wherever excavation is necessary, topsoil should be set aside and replaced after construction to encourage natural regeneration of the local indigenous species.	Contractor	Construction
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	Contractor	Construction
Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearing should occur in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off.	Contractor	Construction
ECO and/or Contractor's EO to provide supervision and oversight of vegetation clearing activities and other activities which may cause damage to the environment, especially at the initiation of the project, when the majority of vegetation clearing is taking place.	Contractor EO ECO	Construction
Unnecessary impacts on surrounding natural vegetation must be avoided. The construction impacts must be contained to the footprint of the wind farm.	Contractor	Construction
There should be reduced activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet. No driving off of hardened roads should occur immediately following large rainfall events until soils have dried out and the risk of bogging down has decreased.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where new roads need to be constructed, the existing road infrastructure should be rationalised and any unnecessary roads decommissioned and rehabilitated to reduce the disturbance of the area within the river beds.	Contractor	Construction
Where possible, culvert bases must be placed as close as possible with natural levels in mind so that these don't form additional steps / barriers.	Contractor	Construction
The duration of construction work within the watercourses/wetlands must be minimised as far as practically possible through proper planning and phasing.	Contractor	Construction
All vehicles to remain on demarcated roads and no unnecessary driving in the veld outside these areas should be allowed.	Contractor	Construction
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible once construction is complete in an area » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an on-going monitoring programme to detect, quantify and remove any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species (as per Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and Act 43 of 1983 and NEM: Biodiversity Act).	Contractor	Construction
Immediately control any alien plants that become established using registered control methods appropriate for the particular species in question. Where necessary, obtain an opinion from a registered Pest Control Officer.	Contractor	Construction
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	Contractor	Construction
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides (a registered Pest Control Officer). It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Contractor	Construction
A registered Pest Control Officer must be appointed to implement the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan. The Pest Control Officer must supervise the clearing team to ensure compliance with the invasive alien plants and weeds management plan.	Contractor	Construction
All cleared areas should be revegetated with indigenous perennial species from the local area.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Limited alien infestation within project control area.

	»	Construction activities restricted to the development footprint.
Monitoring and Reporting	»	Observation of vegetation clearing activities by ,the EO throughout the construction phase.
	»	Monitoring of alien plant establishment within the site on an on-going basis.

OBJECTIVE 8: Protection of terrestrial fauna

A total of 32 mammal species, 6 amphibians and 10 reptile species were recorded within the projects site. No amphibian or reptile SCC were recorded within the project site; however, 4 mammal SCC were recorded within the project site namely; Serval (Near Threatened), Brown hyena (Near Threatened); Vlei rat (Near Threatened), Cape clawless otter (Near Threatened) and South African hedgehog (Near Threatened). It was determined that the development will not detrimentally impact these populations/individual SCC.

Project component/s	»	Wind turbines; Access roads; and Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	»	Vegetation clearance and associated impacts on faunal habitats. Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	»	Site preparation and earthworks. Foundations or plant equipment installation. Mobile construction equipment movement on site. Access road construction activities. Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	»	To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor faunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
During construction any fauna directly threatened by the construction activities should be removed to a safe location by a suitably qualified person.	Contractor	Construction
The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden. Personnel should not be allowed to wander off of the construction site.	Contractor	Construction
Employees should be trained (e.g. during toolbox talks) that poisonous animals should not be killed and if encountered the ECO/ EO should be informed.	Developer EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
If any parts of the site such as construction camps must be lit at night, this should be done with low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs) as far as practically possible, which do not attract insects and which should be directed downwards.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles on site should adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Construction vehicles limited to a minimal footprint on site (no movement outside of the demarcated footprint).	Contractor	Construction
If any parts of the facility are to be fenced, then no electrified strands should be placed within 30cm of the ground as some species such as tortoises are susceptible to electrocution from electric fences as they do not move away when electrocuted but rather adopt defensive behaviour and are killed by repeated shocks.	Contractor	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for fauna. » Limited impacts on faunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 9: Protection of avifauna

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance of birds (e.g. destruction of habitat). » Displacement of birds. » Collision with project components. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor avifaunal species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on avifauna and their habitats is restricted.	Contractor	Construction
Construction camps should be lit with as little light as practically possible, with the lights directed downwards where appropriate	Contractor	Construction
The movement of construction personnel should be restricted to the construction areas on the project site.	Contractor	Construction
No dogs or cats other than those of the landowners should be allowed on site.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The appointed Environmental Officer must be trained to identify the potential Red Data species as well as the signs that indicate possible breeding by these species.	Contractor EO	Construction
The Environmental Officer must, during audits/site visits, make a concerted effort to look out for such breeding activities of SCCs (e.g. cranes, Secretarybird), and such efforts may include the training of construction staff (e.g. in Toolbox talks) to identify Red Data species, followed by regular questioning of staff as to the regular whereabouts on site of these species.	Contractor	Construction
If any avifaunal SCCs are confirmed to be breeding (e.g. if a nest site is found), construction activities within 500 m of the breeding site must cease, and an avifaunal specialist is to be contacted immediately for further assessment of the situation and instruction on how to proceed.	Contractor	Construction
Any holes dug should not be left open for extended periods of time to prevent entrapment by ground dwelling avifauna or their young and only be dug when required and filled in soon thereafter.	Contractor	Construction
Temporary fencing must be suitably constructed, e.g. if double layers of fencing are required for security purposes they should be positioned at least 2 m apart to reduce the probability of entrapment by larger bodied species that may find themselves between the two fences.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for avifauna. » Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities), especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 10: Protection of bats

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance of bats (e.g. destruction of habitat). » Displacement of bats. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on site. » Access road construction activities. » Substation construction facilities.

Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction. » To minimise disturbance to resident and visitor bat species.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Limit potential for bats to roost in project infrastructure (e.g., buildings, turbines, road culverts) by ensuring they are properly sealed such that bats cannot gain access.	Contractor	Construction
No construction activities at night.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise clearing of vegetation, minimise disturbance and destruction of farm buildings on site, minimise removal of trees, and where this is required, these features should be examined for roosting bats. This study assumes that all buildings and trees are potentially roosts and must be buffered by 200m since numerous species use these features for roosting.	Contractor	Construction
Apply good construction abatement control practices to reduce emissions and pollutants (e.g., noise, erosion, waste) created during construction.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for bats. » Limited impacts on bat species, especially those of conservation concern.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by the EO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks by the EO.

OBJECTIVE 11: Minimise impacts on heritage sites during the construction of the wind farm.

Project component/s	» Excavations of turbine foundations. » Excavations of trenches for the installation of cabling and infrastructure. » Excavation of substation foundations.
Potential Impact	» Loss of archaeological artefacts. » Loss of fossil resources. » Impacts on heritage sites. » Impacts on graves or burial sites. » Loss of resources going unnoticed. » Destruction of resources
Activity/risk source	» All bulk earthworks.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To facilitate the likelihood of noticing heritage resources and ensure appropriate actions in terms of the relevant legislation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» The Chance Fossil Finds Procedure must be implemented for the duration of construction activities: o Training: * Workmen and foremen need to be trained in the procedure to follow in instances of accidental discovery of fossil material, in a similar way to the	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Health and Safety protocol. A brief introduction to the process to follow in the event of possible accidental discovery of fossils should be conducted by the designated Environmental Control Officer (ECO) for the project, or the foreman or site agent in the absence of the ECO It is recommended that copies of the attached poster and procedure are printed out and displayed at the site office so that workmen may familiarise themselves with them and are thereby prepared in the event that accidental discovery of fossil material takes place. o Actions to be undertaken: * One person in the staff must be identified and appointed as responsible for the implementation of the protocol in instances of accidental fossil discovery and must report to the ECO or site agent. If the ECO or site agent is not present on site, then the responsible person on site should follow the protocol correctly in order to not jeopardize the conservation and well-being of the fossil material. * Once a workman notices possible fossil material, he/she should report this to the ECO or site agent. Procedure to follow if it is likely that the material identified is a fossil: - The ECO or site agent must ensure that all work ceases immediately in the vicinity of the area where the fossil or fossils have been found. - The ECO or site agent must inform SAHRA of the find immediately. This information must include photographs of the findings and GPS co-ordinates. - The ECO or site agent must compile a Preliminary Report and fill in the attached Fossil Discoveries: Preliminary Record Form within 24 hours without removing the fossil from its original position. The Preliminary Report records basic information about the find including: ❖ The date. ❖ A description of the discovery. ❖ A description of the fossil and its extent (e.g., position and depth of find). ❖ Where and how the find has been stored. ❖ Photographs to accompany the preliminary report: (✓ A scale must be used. ✓ Photos of location from several angles. ✓ Photos of vertical section should be provided.		

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
✓ Digital images of hole showing vertical section (side). ✓ Digital images of fossil or fossils. Upon receipt of this Preliminary Report, SAHRA will inform the ECO or site agent whether or not a rescue excavation or rescue collection by a palaeontologist is necessary. * Exposed finds must be stabilised where they are unstable and the site capped, e.g. with a plastic sheet or sand bags. This protection should allow for the later excavation of the finds with due scientific care and diligence. SAHRA can advise on the most appropriate method for stabilisation. * If the find cannot be stabilised, the fossil may be collect with extreme care by the ECO or the site agent and put aside and protected until SAHRA advises on further action. Finds collected in this way must be safely and securely stored in tissue paper and an appropriate box. Care must be taken to remove the all fossil material and any breakage of fossil material must be avoided at all costs. * No work may continue in the vicinity of the find until SAHRA has indicated, in writing, that it is appropriate to proceed.		

Performance Indicator	» Reporting of and liaison about possible finds of heritage resources. » Heritage resources noticed and rescued. » All heritage items located are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ensure staff are aware of heritage resources and the procedure to follow when found. » EO to conduct inspections of open excavations.

OBJECTIVE 12: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During construction heavy vehicles, components, cranes, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users.

Project component/s	» Construction site. » Transportation of staff and equipment.
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing and the resulting erosion. » Construction traffic.
Activity/risk source	» The viewing of visual scarring by observers in the vicinity of the wind farm or from the roads in the surrounding area.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimal disturbance to vegetation cover in close vicinity of the wind farm and its related infrastructure.

	» Minimised construction traffic, where possible. » Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and intact vegetation cover outside of the immediate construction work areas.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Minimise disturbance of the land beneath the turbine layout to ensure that associated infrastructure is sited in such a way that it minimises visual impact	Contractor	Construction
Retain and maintain natural vegetation in all areas outside of the development footprint.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that non reflective finishes are used on turbines, particularly blades.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict the activities and movement of construction workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.	Contractor	Construction
Restrict construction activities to daylight hours whenever possible in order to reduce lighting impacts.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are appropriately stored (if not removed daily) and then disposed regularly at licensed waste facilities.	Contractor	Construction
Install screens around the construction site to reduce the visual impact of construction on surrounding properties	Contractor	Construction
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, servitudes etc. immediately after the completion of construction works.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Construction site maintained in a neat and tidy condition. » Site appropriately rehabilitated after construction is complete.
Monitoring	» Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction by EO. » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following the end of construction (by contractor as part of construction contract).

OBJECTIVE 13: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the wind farm and associated infrastructure will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction activities include:

» general solid waste
» hazardous waste
» inert waste (rock and soil)
» liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and

	» Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/Risk Source	» Packaging. » Other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an integrated waste management approach that is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate. Where solid waste is disposed of, such disposal shall only occur at an appropriately licensed landfill.	Contractor	Construction
Construction method and materials must be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	Contractor	Construction
Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that no litter, refuse, wastes, rubbish, rubble, debris and builders wastes generated on the premises is placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties.	Contractor	Construction
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.	Contractor	Construction
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation, and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.).	Contractor	Construction
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Contractor	Construction
Uncontaminated waste must be removed at least weekly for disposal, if feasible; other wastes must be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	Contractor	Construction
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled. This must be regularly removed and recycled (where possible) or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be stored in accordance with the relevant legislative requirements.	Contractor	Construction
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works.	Contractor	Construction
All liquid wastes must be contained in appropriately sealed vessels/ponds within the footprint of the development, and be disposed of at a designated waste management facility.	Contractor	Construction
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time.	Contractor	Construction
Regularly serviced chemical toilet facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage.	Contractor	Construction
Daily inspection of all chemical toilets and septic tanks must be performed by environmental representatives on site.	Contractor	Construction
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste.	Contractor	Construction
Under no circumstances may waste be burnt or buried on site.	Contractor	Construction
Litter generated by the construction crew must be collected in rubbish bins and disposed of weekly, or at an appropriate frequency, at registered waste disposal sites.	Contractor	Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials (including chemical toilets). Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the materials re-used for an appropriate purpose.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout construction phase. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate wastewater treatment works. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 14: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances

The construction phase may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	» Wind turbines;

	» Access roads; » BESS; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers. » Soil pollution.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon spills by vehicles and machinery during levelling, vegetation clearance and transport of workers, materials and equipment and fuel storage tanks. » Accidental spills of hazardous chemicals. » Polluted water from wash bays and workshops. » Pollution from concrete mixing.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals and hydrocarbons on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons. » Prevent and contain hydrocarbon leaks. » Undertake proper waste management. » Store hazardous chemicals safely in a bunded area.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement an emergency preparedness plan during the construction phase.	Contractor	Construction
Any liquids stored on site, including fuels and lubricants, must be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	Contractor	Construction
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants. These must be maintained regularly.	Contractor	Construction
Losses of fuel and lubricants from the oil sumps and steering racks of vehicles and equipment must be contained using a drip tray with plastic sheeting filled with absorbent material when not parked on hard standing.	Contractor	Construction
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores and fuel storage area which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This must include but not be limited to: » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Firefighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund as per the requirements of the relevant standards and any relevant by-laws; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and » Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents.	Contractor	Construction
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils must be stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DFFE within 14 days of the incident.	Contractor	Construction
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents.	Contractor	Construction
Spilled concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site.	Contractor	Construction
Accidental spillage of potentially contaminating liquids and solids must be cleaned up immediately in line with procedures by trained staff with the appropriate equipment.	Contractor	Construction
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	Contractor	Construction
All machinery and equipment must be inspected regularly for faults and possible leaks,	Contractor	Construction
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	Contractor	Construction
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	Contractor	Construction
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	Contractor	Construction
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations.	Contractor	Construction
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	Contractor	Construction
An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.	Contractor	Construction
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.	Contractor	Construction
As much material must be pre-fabricated and then transported to site to avoid the risks of contamination associated with mixing, pouring and the storage of chemicals and compounds on site.	Contractor	Construction
Have appropriate action plans on site, and training for contactors and employees in the event of spills, leaks and other potential impacts to the aquatic systems. All waste generated on-site during construction must be adequately managed.	Contractor	Construction
Minimise fuels and chemicals stored on site.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement a contingency plan to handle spills, so that environmental damage is avoided.	Contractor	Construction
Drip trays must be used during all fuel/chemical dispensing and beneath standing machinery/plant.	Contractor	Construction
In the case of petrochemical spillages, the spill must be collected immediately and stored in a designated area until it can be disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 15).	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No water or soil contamination by spills. » Safe storage of hazardous chemicals. » Proper waste management.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » On-going visual assessment to detect polluted areas and the application of clean-up and preventative procedures. » Monitor hydrocarbon spills from vehicles and machinery during construction continuously and record volume and nature of spill, location and clean-up actions. » Monitor maintenance of drains and intercept drains weekly. » Analyse soil samples for pollution in areas of known spills or where a breach of containment is evident when it occurs. » Records of accidental spills and clean-up procedures and the results thereof must be audited on an annual basis by the ECO. » Records of all incidents that caused chemical pollution must be kept and a summary of the results must be reported to management annually.

OBJECTIVE 15: Effective management of concrete batching plant

Concrete is required during the construction of the wind farm. In this regard there could be a need to establish a temporary batching plant within the site. Batching plants are facilities/installations that combine various ingredients to form concrete. Some of these inputs include sand, water, aggregate (rocks, gravel, etc.), fly ash, potash, and cement.

Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and stormwater include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Concrete batching plant.
Potential Impact	» Dust emissions. » Release of contaminated water. » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers

	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation.
Activity/risk source	» Operation of the batching plant. » Packaging and other construction wastes. » Hydrocarbon use and storage. » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where possible concrete batching plants should be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised.	Contractor	Construction phase
The provision of natural or artificial wind barriers such as trees, fences and landforms may help control the emission of dust from the plant.	Contractor	Construction phase
Where there is a regular movement of vehicles. Access and exit routes for heavy transport vehicles should be planned to minimise noise and dust impacts on the environment.	Contractor	Construction phase
The concrete batching plant site should demonstrate good maintenance practices, including regular sweeping to prevent dust build-up.	Contractor	Construction phase
The prevailing wind direction should be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	Contractor	Construction phase
Aggregate material should be delivered in a damp condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent should be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage.	Contractor	Construction phase
Conveyors must be designed and constructed to prevent fugitive dust emissions. This may include covering the conveyor with a roof, installing side protection barriers and equipping the conveyor with spill trays, which directs material to a collection point. Belt cleaning devices at the conveyor head may also assist to reduce spillage.	Contractor	Construction phase
The site should be designed and constructed such that clean stormwater, including roof runoff, is diverted away from contaminated areas and directed to the stormwater discharge system.	Contractor	Construction phase
Contaminated stormwater and process wastewater should be captured and recycled where possible. A wastewater collection and recycling system should be designed to collect contaminated water.	Contractor	Construction phase
Areas where spills of oils and chemicals may occur should be equipped with easily accessible spill control kits to assist in prompt and effective spill control.	Contractor	Construction phase
Ensure that all practicable steps are taken to minimise the adverse effect of noise emissions. This responsibility includes not only the noise emitted from the plant and equipment but also	Contractor	Construction phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
associated noise sources, such as radios, loudspeakers and alarms.		
Where possible, waste concrete should be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints regarding dust. » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout the construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » The Developer or appointed ECO/EO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 16: Traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

The construction and decommissioning phases of the project will be the most significant in terms of traffic impacts resulting from the transport of equipment (including turbine components) and materials and construction crews to the site and the return of the vehicles after delivery of materials. Potential impacts associated with transportation and access relate mostly to works within the site boundary (i.e. the wind farm and ancillary infrastructure) and the external road network. This section should be read in conjunction with the Traffic and Transportation Plan attached as **Appendix F**.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Traffic congestion, particularly on narrow roads or on road passes where overtaking is not permitted. » Risk of accidents. » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (i.e. both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activity/risk source	» Construction vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions. » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment movement on-site. » Substation construction activities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the wind farm on the local traffic volume, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise the potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the wind farm construction. » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement a detailed method statement for the implementation of the traffic and transportation management plan (refer to **Appendix F**).	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Construction
Heavy vehicles travelling on secondary roads should adhere to low-speed limits to minimise noise and dust pollution.	Contractor(s), (Transportation sub-contractor)	Construction
Provide public transportation service for workers in order to reduce congestion on roads.	Contractor	Construction
Partner with local municipalities and other prominent users of the local roads to upgrade them to meet the required capacity and intensity of the vehicles related to the planned construction activities.	Contractor	Construction
Transportation contractors must adhere to the road rules and regulations.	Contractor	Construction
A designated access (or accesses) to the proposed site must be created to ensure safe entry and exit.	Contractor	Construction
Utilise only designated access routes & entrance/exits from the site.	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate signage & road safety measures at entrance/exit to the site and on site.	Contractor	Construction
The delivery of wind turbine components to the site must be staggered and trips must be scheduled to occur outside of peak traffic periods.	Contractor	Construction
Reduce the construction period.	Contractor	Construction
The use of mobile batching plants and quarries in close proximity to the site must be considered as this would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.	Contractor	Construction
Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction and decommissioning phases.	Contractor	Construction
It its recommended to avoid staggered intersections on the main access road. Intersections should rather be consolidated or realigned as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Dust suppression of gravel roads during the construction and decommissioning phases, as required.	Contractor	Construction
Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1 m) e.g., Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.	Contractor	Construction
The preferred route should be surveyed to identify problem areas e.g., intersections with limited turning radii and sections of the road with sharp horizontal curves or steep gradients, which may require modification. After the road modifications have been implemented, it is recommended to undertake a "dry-run" with the largest abnormal load vehicle, prior to the transportation of any turbine components, to ensure that the delivery of the turbines will occur without disruptions. This process is to be	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
undertaken by the haulage company transporting the components and the contractor, who will modify the road and intersections to accommodate abnormal vehicles. It needs to be ensured that the gravel sections of the haulage routes remain in good condition and will need to be maintained during the additional loading of the construction phase and reinstated after construction is completed.		
The internal gravel roads will require grading with a road grader to obtain a flat even surface and the geometric design of these gravel roads needs to be confirmed at detailed design stage. This process is to be undertaken by a civil engineering consultant or a geometric design professional. The road designer should take cognizance that roads need to be designed with smooth, relatively flat gradients to allow an abnormal load vehicle to ascend to the top of a hill.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No traffic incidents involving project personnel or appointed contractors. » Appropriate signage in place. » No complaints resulting from traffic congestion, delays or driver negligence associated with construction of the wind farm.
Monitoring	» Visual monitoring of traffic control measures to ensure they are effective. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 17: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/risk source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Excavation of foundations and trenches. » Temporary laydown areas. » Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » To ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A site rehabilitation programme should be compiled and implemented (refer to **Appendix D**).	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Construction
Following construction, rehabilitation of all areas disturbed (e.g. temporary access tracks and laydown areas) must be undertaken.	Contractor	Rehabilitation
Any areas disturbed during the construction phase should be encouraged to rehabilitate as fast and effective as possible and were deemed necessary by the ECO or Contractor's EO, artificial rehabilitation (e.g. re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes) should be applied in order to speed up the rehabilitation process in critical areas (e.g. steep slopes and unstable soils).	Contractor	Rehabilitation
Rehabilitation of the working areas must be concurrent with the construction of the project.	Contractor	Construction
Closure and rehabilitation of the disturbed areas should commence as soon as the laying of underground cable has been completed.	Contractor	Construction
If natural re-vegetation is unsuccessful, seeding and planting of the area will need to be implemented	Contractor	Rehabilitation
All temporary facilities, equipment and waste materials must be removed from site and appropriately disposed of.	Contractor	Rehabilitation
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	Contractor	Rehabilitation
Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Contractor	Rehabilitation
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» All portions of site, including construction camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites. » Closed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.
Monitoring and Reporting	» On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the wind farm. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on an annual basis. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

7.2. Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE 18: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within this EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- Details of the responsible person/s
- Construction procedures
- Materials and equipment to be used
- Getting the equipment to and from site
- How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site
- How and where material will be stored
- The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur
- Timing and location of activities
- Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications
- Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

- Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc., including a site camp plan indicating all of these).
- Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
- Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.
- Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e. comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions).
- Stipulate the stormwater management procedures recommended in the stormwater management method statement.
- Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing).

- Solid Waste Management:
  - Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
  - Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
  - Management and collection of the waste process.
  - Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- Liquid waste management:
  - Design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into rivers, streams or existing drainage systems.
  - Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into existing facilities or sewerage systems where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure there is no unacceptable seepage occurs.
- Dust and noise pollution:
  - Describe the necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
  - Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads, borrow pits and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- Hazardous substance storage (ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply):
  - Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
  - Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
  - Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at the storage and handling areas.
  - All storage areas, (i.e. for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary):
  - Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- Incident and accident reporting protocol.
- General administration.
- Designate access road and the protocol for when roads are in use.
- Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence with the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been reviewed by the Site Manager, except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract.

Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

7.3. Awareness and Competence: Construction Phase of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

OBJECTIVE 19: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

- All employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
- The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity is to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the content thereof.
- Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff is aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the wind farm.
- Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
  - Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
  - Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
  - Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.
- All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.
- Contractors and main sub-contractors should have basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site.
- Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
- Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental “do’s” and “don’ts” (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present on-site, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

7.3.1 Environmental Awareness Training

Environmental Awareness Training must be undertaken by the EPC Contractor and must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the EO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme should be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.2 Induction Training

Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training should be undertaken by the Contractor's EO and should include discussing the developer's environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight the overall "do's" and "don'ts" on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

7.3.3 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks should be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least once a week) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks should also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and the prevention of the reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

7.4. Monitoring Programme: Construction Phase of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

OBJECTIVE 20: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. Monitoring during construction must be on-going for the duration of this phase. The Project Manager must ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process will be to monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

» Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications

- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
- Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
- Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
- Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
- Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
- Aid in communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

All documentation e.g. audit/monitoring/compliance reports and notifications, required to be submitted to the DFFE in terms of the Environmental Authorisation, must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring of the Department.

Records relating to monitoring and auditing must be kept on site and made available for inspection to any relevant and competent authority in respect of this development.

7.4.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Resident Engineers, and the ECO must be provided with the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor. Records of penalties imposed may be required by the relevant authority within 48 (forty eight) hours.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

7.4.2. Incident Reports

According to Section 30 of National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), an "Incident" is defined as an unexpected sudden occurrence, including a major emission, fire or explosion leading to serious danger to the public or potentially serious pollution of or detriment to the environment, whether immediate or delayed.

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality such information as is available to enable an initial evaluation of the incident, including:

(a) the nature of the incident;
(b) the substances involved and an estimation of the quantity released and their possible acute effect on persons and the environment and data needed to assess these effects;
(c) initial measures taken to minimise impacts;
(d) causes of the incident, whether direct or indirect, including equipment, technology, system, or management failure; and
(e) measures taken and to be taken to avoid a recurrence of such incident.

7.4.3. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis (or as dictated by the conditions of the EA) and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DEA for their records. This report should include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out, or any other aspect as per the Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (2014, as amended 2017). The EPC contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DEA regarding waste related activities.

7.4.4. Audit Report

The Developer must ensure that project compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation is audited by an independent auditor, and that the audit reports are submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at the DEA at intervals as dictated by the conditions of the EA. Such audits must be undertaken during both the construction and operation phases of the wind farm. The effectiveness of the mitigation measures and recommendations for amongst others the following: grievance incidents; waste management, alien and open space management, re-vegetation and rehabilitation, plant rescue and protection and traffic and transportation should be audited. The results must form part of the project monitoring and audit reports.

7.4.5. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent external auditor and be submitted to DEA upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities (within 30 days of completion of the construction phase. This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

CHAPTER 8: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: OPERATION

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the wind farm does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility in a way that:

» Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
» Enables the wind farm operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area, in particular with regard to farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
» Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.

An environmental manager must be appointed during operation whose duty will be to ensure the implementation of the operational EMPr.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Securing the site and general maintenance during operation

Safety issues may arise with public access to wind turbines (e.g. unauthorised entry to the site) or to the wind farm substation. Prevention and control measures to manage public access are therefore important.

General maintenance at the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will be required during the operation of wind farm. The maintenance required may also include the replacement of wind turbines, if required during the operation lifetime of the facility.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public.
Activities/risk sources	» Uncontrolled access to the wind farm and associated infrastructure.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
General onsite maintenance of the wind turbines during the operation phase must in no way impact or negatively affect the environment, and contractors or other service providers	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
providing onsite maintenance must be made aware of this EMPr and the content thereof.		
Secure access to the site and entrances.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Post information boards about public safety hazards and emergency contact information.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Should wind turbines be required to be replaced, the following will apply: » Site access must be confirmed for the transportation of the required turbine components and equipment to the site and turbine location of the infrastructure to be replaced. » Materials and turbine structures are to be stored within the previously disturbed construction laydown area. No disturbance of areas outside of these areas should occur. » Full clean-up of all materials must be undertaken after the removal and replacement of the wind turbine and associated infrastructure is complete, and disturbed areas appropriately rehabilitated. » Most of the materials used for wind turbines can be recycled. The majority of the turbine (excluding the blades) can be recovered and re-used or recycled. Recyclable materials must be transported off-site by truck and managed at appropriate facilities in accordance with relevant waste management regulations. No waste materials may be left on-site following the replacement. » Waste material which cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured. » No complaints from landowners/ public.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Regular visual inspection of fence for signs of deterioration/forced access. » An incident reporting system must be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » A public complaints register must be developed and maintained on site. » Landowners should be consulted regularly.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of indigenous natural vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following the construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.

Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Alien plant invasion. » Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Movement of employee vehicles within and around site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/ habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities should be removed to a safe location.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden by anyone except landowners or other individuals with the appropriate permits and permissions where required.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
If any parts of the site need to be lit at night for security purposes, this should be done with downward-directed low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs) as far as possible, which do not attract insects.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All vehicles accessing the site should adhere to a low-speed limit (30km/h max) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and tortoises.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance must be undertaken, as per the Erosion Management and Rehabilitation Plans for the project.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All erosion problems observed must be rectified as soon as possible, using the appropriate erosion control structures and revegetation techniques.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem plant species are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Regular monitoring for alien plants within the development footprint as well as adjacent areas which receive runoff from the facility must be undertaken as these are also likely to be prone to invasion problems.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
When alien plants are detected, these must be controlled and cleared using the recommended control measures for each species to ensure that the problem is not exacerbated or does not re-occur and increase to problematic levels. Clearing	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
methods must aim to keep disturbance to a minimum. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.		
No planting or importing any listed invasive alien plant species (all Category 1a, 1b and 2 invasive species) to the site for landscaping, rehabilitation or any other purpose must be undertaken.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
In order to increase general faunal protection, the use of any pesticide in the wind farms area should be prohibited.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Vegetation control within the wind farm should be by manual clearing and herbicides should not be used except to control alien plants in the prescribed manner if necessary.	O&M Operator Specialist	Operation phase
All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the development does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
The use of herbicides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Implement an animal removal plan to ensure safety of workers and fauna.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Fire breaks should be established, where appropriate and as discussed with the landowners. Access roads could also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator Specialist	Duration of contract
There should be follow-up rehabilitation and revegetation of any remaining bare areas with indigenous perennial shrubs and succulents from the local area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Annual site inspection for erosion with follow up remedial action where problems are identified.	Specialist	Annual monitoring until successful re-establishment of vegetation in an area
Noise and disturbance on the site should be kept to a minimum during operation and maintenance activities.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » No erosion problems resulting from operational activities within the wind farm. » Low abundance of alien plants within affected areas. » Maintenance of a ground cover that resist erosion. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas.

	» Annual monitoring with records of alien species presence and clearing actions. » Annual monitoring with records of erosion problems and mitigation actions taken with photographs.

OBJECTIVE 3: Protection of avifauna

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of birds as a result of collision with the turbine blades and project components. » Destruction of habitat. » Displacement of birds. » Collision with project components. » Electrocution on power line. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/risk source	» Spinning turbine blades. » Substation.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» More accurately determine the impact of the operating wind farm on collision-prone Red Data species. » Minimise impacts associated with the turbines and the substation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Observer-based Shut-down-on-demand or similar technology is to be implemented for all WTGs placed in High Sensitivity areas as well as those WTGs that remain within 3 000m of VPs 1, 2, 3 and 10 (as defined in the Avifaunal Impact Assessment included in the EIA Report).	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
If one or more avifaunal SCC carcasses are located and determined likely to have resulted from collisions with infrastructure in any sensitivity area over the lifespan of the facility the fatality is to be appropriately recorded and reported to an avifaunal specialist to determine the most appropriate action.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
If double layers of fencing are required for security purposes they should be positioned at least 2 m apart to reduce the probability of entrapment by larger bodied species that may find themselves between the two fences.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
Develop and implement a carcass search and bird activity monitoring programme in-line with the latest applicable guidelines.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
Regular reviews of operational phase monitoring data (activity and carcass) and results to be conducted by an avifaunal specialist. These reviews should strive to identify sensitive locations including WTGs and areas of increased collisions that may require additional mitigation.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
An operational monitoring programme for any novel overhead power lines must be implemented to locate potential collision fatalities.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
Any fatalities located should be reported to Birdlife South Africa (BLSA) and the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT).	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
Prevent birds from nesting in substation infrastructure through exclusion covers or spikes if required (determined on a case-by-case basis).	Developer Specialist	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Minimal additional disturbance to bird populations on the wind farm site. » Continued improvement of bird protection devices, as informed by the operational monitoring. » Regular provision of clearly worded, logical and objective information on the interface between the local avifauna and operating wind farm. » Clear and logical recommendations on why, how and when to institute mitigation measures to reduce avian impacts of the development, from the pre-construction to operation phase.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Observation of avifaunal populations and incidence of injuries/death from collisions from turbine blades. » Monitoring of facility and reporting where fatalities do occur. » Review of bird monitoring report on a full year of post-construction monitoring.

OBJECTIVE 4: Protection of bat species

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of bats as a result of collision with turbines and/or barotrauma. » Bat mortality and destruction of habitat / roosts.
Activity/risk source	» Spinning turbine blades.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» More accurately determine the impact of the operating wind farm on bat species. » Minimise impacts associated with the turbines and substation.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Limit potential for bats to roost in project infrastructure (e.g., buildings, turbines, road culverts) by ensuring they are properly sealed such that bats cannot gain access.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase
Implement fatality monitoring throughout the operational phase and apply curtailment or deterrents if fatality thresholds are exceeded. Annual fatality threshold per Least Concern species = 353 individuals. Annual fatality threshold per Species of Special Concern = 1 individual for each of [African Straw-coloured fruit bat, Wahlberg's Epauletted fruit bat, Percival's Short-eared Trident bat, Blasius's Horseshoe bat, Egyptian Rousette].	Developer Specialist	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A Biodiversity Management Plan (BMP) for bats must be developed which includes the design of a post-construction fatality monitoring program (PCFM) for bats, and an adaptive management response plan that provides an escalating scale of mitigation (e.g., curtailment) should fatality thresholds be exceeded.	Developer Specialist	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Minimal additional disturbance to bat populations on the wind farm site. » Continued improvement of bat protection devices, as informed by the operational monitoring. » Regular provision of clearly worded, logical and objective information on the interface between the local bats and the proposed/ operating wind farm. » Clear and logical recommendations on why, how and when to institute mitigation measures to reduce bat impacts of the development, from the pre-construction to operation phase.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Monitoring of facility and reporting where fatalities do occur. » Review of bat monitoring report on a full year of post-construction monitoring.

OBJECTIVE 5: Minimisation of visual impact

The mitigation of secondary visual impacts, such as security and functional lighting, construction activities, etc. may be possible and should be implemented and maintained on an on-going basis.

The aircraft warning lights mounted on top of the hub of the wind turbines are prescribed by the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA), and the potential to mitigate their visual impacts is low. The regulations for the CAA's *Marking of Obstacles* should be strictly adhered to, as the failure of complying with these guidelines may result in the developer being required to fit additional light fixtures at closer intervals thereby aggravating the visual impact.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Risk to aircraft in terms of the potential for collision. » Enhanced visual intrusion. » Visual impact of the wind farm degradation (including operational wind turbines) and vegetation rehabilitation failure.
Activity/risk source	» Size/scale of turbines. » Associated lighting. » Wind turbines and other infrastructure. » Access roads. » Other associated infrastructure. » Viewing of the degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the potential for visual impact. » To ensure that the wind farm complies with Civil Aviation Authority requirements for turbine visibility to aircraft.

	» Well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain the general appearance of the facility as a whole, including the turbines, servitudes and the ancillary buildings.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Ensure that operational lighting is only activated, when necessary, the splitting of circuits and use of movement sensors should be considered.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Ensure that security lighting is only activated, when necessary, the use of movement sensors and / or infra-red systems should be considered.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
If turbines are to be lit at night, lighting should be kept to a minimum and should preferably not be white light. Flashing strobe-like lights should be used where possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Appropriate visibility of infrastructure to aircraft. » Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and in the vicinity of the wind farm.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Ensure that aviation warning lights or other measures are installed before construction is completed and are fully functional at all times. » Monitoring of the entire site on an ongoing basis by the operator.

OBJECTIVE 6: Ensure appropriate operation and maintenance of the battery energy storage system

Project Component/s	» Battery Energy Storage System.
Potential Impact	» Fire and safety risks » Leakages and impacts on soils and water resources.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Inappropriate operation and maintenance of BESS.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of associated with the operation and maintenance of the BESS.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile (and adhere to) a procedure for the safe handling of battery cells	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that battery supplier user guides, safety specifications and MSDS are filed on site at all times.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Operate, maintain and monitor the BESS as per supplier specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Compile method statements for approval by the Technical/SHEQ Manager for battery cell, electrolyte and battery cell/ container replacement. Maintain method statements on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Compile an emergency response plan for implementation in the event of a spill or leakage.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Batteries must be strictly maintained by the supplier or suitably qualified persons for the duration of the project life cycle. No unauthorised personnel should be allowed to maintain the BESS.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Ensure that all maintenance contractors/ staff are familiar with the supplier's specifications.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying the types of batteries in use and the risk of exposure to hazardous material and electric shock.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide signage on site specifying how electrical and chemical fires must be dealt with by first responders, and the potential risks to first responders (e.g. toxic fumes). Provide suitable firefighting equipment on site.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Lithium-ion batteries must have battery management systems (containment, automatic alarms and shut-off systems) to monitor and protect cells from overcharging or damaging conditions.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Maintain strict access control to the battery storage area.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Undertake regular visual checks on BESS equipment to identify signs of damage or leaks.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Provide environmental awareness training to all personnel on site. Training must include discussion of: o Potential impact of electrolyte spills on groundwater; o Suitable disposal of waste and effluent; o Key measures in the EMPr relevant to worker's activities; o How incidents and suggestions for improvement can be reported. Ensure that all attendees remain for the duration of the training and on completion sign an attendance register that clearly indicates participants' names.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Spill kits must be made available to address any incidents associated with the flow of chemicals from the batteries into the surrounding environment.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Any spills must be cleaned up immediately and contaminated absorbents and materials or soil disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	O&M Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	» BESS operated and maintained in accordance with supplier specifications. » Appropriate signage on site. » Employees appropriately trained. » Required documentation available on site. » Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences.
Monitoring	» The O&M contractor must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

OBJECTIVE 7: Appropriate management of stormwater and erosion control

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Erosion and soil loss. » Increased runoff. » Downstream sedimentation.
Activities/risk sources	» Rainfall and wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Concentrated discharge of water from project site. » Stormwater run-off from sealed surfaces. » Roadside drainage ditches. » Project related infrastructure, such as buildings, turbines and fences.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise erosion of soil from site during operation. » To minimise damage to vegetation by erosion or deposition. » To retain all topsoil with a stable soil surface

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any erosion problems observed along access roads or any hardened/engineered surface should be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All bare areas (excluding agricultural land and the development footprint), affected by the development, should be re-vegetated with locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential where applicable.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Re-instate as much of the eroded area to its pre-disturbed, "natural" geometry (no change in elevation and any banks not to be steepened) where possible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Roads and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion problems and problem areas should receive follow-up monitoring by the EO to assess the success of the remediation.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Any stormwater within the site must be handled in a suitable manner as per the management measures in stormwater management plan.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Stormwater from hardstand areas, buildings and the substation must be managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep areas.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
No stormwater runoff must be allowed to discharge directly into the watercourses. The runoff should rather be dissipated over a broad area covered by natural vegetation or managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep embankments.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Stormwater run-off infrastructure must be maintained to mitigate both the flow and water quality impacts of any stormwater leaving the wind energy facility site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Minimal level of soil erosion around site. » Minimal level of soil degradation. » No activity outside demarcated areas. » Progressive return of disturbed and rehabilitated areas to the desired end state. » No indications of visible topsoil loss.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Continual inspections of the site by the Environmental Manager/EO. » Reporting of ineffective sediment control systems and rectification as soon as possible. » If soil loss is suspected, acceleration of soil conservation and rehabilitation measures must be implemented.

OBJECTIVE 8: Minimisation of noise impacts from turbines

From the noise impacts assessed it is stated that there will be a low significance for daytime construction activities, a medium significance for night-time construction activities (with mitigation proposed to reduce the significance to low) and a low significance for both night-time operation activities. No impacts of a high significance or fatal flaws were identified.

The specialist has indicated that a noise monitoring programme must be undertaken before the development of the wind farm as well as noise monitoring after the first year of operation of the wind farm. The acoustic consultant will need to recommend whether future noise monitoring is required.

Project component/s	» Wind farm (including access roads).
Potential Impact	» Increased noise levels at potentially sensitive receptors. » Changing ambient sound levels could change the acceptable land use capability. » Disturbing character of noise from the wind turbines..
Activity/risk source	» Simultaneous operation of a number of wind turbines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Define ambient sound levels at NSD04 prior to the development of the wind farm. » Ensure that the change in ambient sound levels as experienced by potentially sensitive receptors is less than 7 dBA. » Prevent the generation of nuisance noises. » Ensure acceptable noise levels at surrounding stakeholders and potentially sensitive receptors. » Ensure that noises from wind turbines do not exceed 45 dBA at all NSDs.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Active noise monitoring (i.e., the measurement of noise levels at identified locations) is recommended throughout the operation phase at NSRs within 2000m of a wind turbine before the development of the wind energy facility, with the measurements repeated after the first year of operation. Should any of these locations not be used for residential purposes, measurements at these NSRs would not be required.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Should a reasonable and valid noise complaint be registered, the developer must investigate the noise complaint as per the guidelines in sub-section 12.1 and 12.2 of the noise impact	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
assessment (Appendix J of the EIA Report). Once-off noise measurements must be conducted at the location of the person that registered a valid and reasonable noise complaint. The measurement location should consider the direct surroundings to ensure that other sound sources cannot influence the reading. These measurement locations can be reduced accordingly if the NSRs are relocated or the dwellings are no longer used for residential purposes.		

Performance Indicator	» Ensure that the change in ambient sound levels as experienced by potentially sensitive receptors is less than 7 dBA
Monitoring and Reporting	» Noise monitoring after the first year of operation and any additional monitoring as recommended by the specialist thereafter

OBJECTIVE 9: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances and waste

The operation of the wind farm will involve the generation of limited waste products. The main wastes expected to be generated by the operation activities includes general solid waste and hazardous waste.

Project component/s	» Wind turbines; » Access roads; and » Associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices.
Activity/risk source	» Generators and gearbox – turbines. » Transformers and switchgear – substation. » Fuel and oil storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation. » To minimise production of waste. » To ensure appropriate waste disposal. » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Hazardous substances must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be conducted within a secured and clearly demarcated area.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials should take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards regarding bioremediation.		
Waste handling, collection and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	O&M Operator / waste management contractor	Operation phase
Used oils and chemicals: » Where these cannot be recycled, appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority. » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	O&M Operator/ waste management contractor	Operation phase
No waste may be burned or buried on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Waste collection must be monitored internally on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and made available for inspection on request. » An incidents/complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor and monitored by the environmental manager. All appropriate waste disposal certificates must accompany the monthly reports.

OBJECTIVE 10: Maximise benefits and opportunities for local communities associated with the operation of the wind farm

Project component/s	» Wind farm. » Day to day operational activities associated with the wind farm including maintenance.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised as far as possible.
Activity/risk source	» The operation phase of the wind farm will create permanent employment opportunities.

	» The establishment of a wind farm has the potential to create an attraction for visitors to the area. The development also has the potential to promote the benefits of renewable energy projects.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Create medium- to long-term full time employment opportunities for locals.

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The project developer should make effort to use locally sourced inputs where feasible in order to maximize the benefit to the local economy.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Local Small and Medium Enterprises are to be approached to investigate the opportunities for supplying inputs required for the maintenance and operation of the facility, as far as feasible.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Where feasible, effort must be made to employ locally in order to create maximum benefit for the communities.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Maximum amount of semi and unskilled labour locally sourced where possible. » Local suppliers and SMMEs contracted where possible.
Monitoring and Reporting	» Indicators listed above must be met for the operation phase.

OBJECTIVE 11: Implement an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase

The vegetation on the site may be at risk of fire, especially during drought conditions experienced in the area. The increased presence of people on the site could increase the risk of veld fires, particularly in the dry season.

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance of the wind farm and associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the wind farm infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate firefighting equipment on site. Apply for membership to the local Fire Protection Association, should there be one.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Fire breaks should be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.). Access roads may also act as fire breaks.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Upon completion of the construction phase, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	O&M Operator	Operation phase
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	O&M Operator	Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Firefighting equipment and training provided before the construction phase commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place.
Monitoring and Reporting	» The Developer must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

8.2. Monitoring Programme: Operation Phase of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility

OBJECTIVE 12: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. An internal environmental audit must be conducted every 6 months and an external audit must be conducted once a year in order to confirm compliance with the requirements of all environmental permits (including the Environmental Authorisation, once issued) for the project, this EMPr, and all relevant legislation. The results of the audit reports must be made available to the DFFE and the relevant authorities on request, and must be part of monitoring and audit reports. An annual audit report must be compiled and submitted to DFFE. The aim of the auditing process would be to routinely monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

» Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance.
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation.
» Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints.
» Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance.
» Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site.
» Aid in the communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders.

CHAPTER 9: MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME: DECOMMISSIONING

The turbine infrastructure which will be utilised for the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility is expected to have a lifespan of 25 to 30 years (with maintenance). Equipment associated with this wind farm would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life. It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the wind farm would comprise the dismantling and replacement of the turbines with more appropriate technology/infrastructure available at that time. It must be noted that decommissioning activities will need to be undertaken in accordance with the legislation applicable at that time, which may require this section of the EMPr to be revisited and amended.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore are not repeated in this section.

» ***Site Preparation***
Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate the required equipment, preparation of the site (e.g. laydown areas, construction platform) and the mobilisation of construction equipment.

» ***Dismantle and Remove Infrastructure***
The wind infrastructure (turbine and tower sections) of the wind farm will be dismantled once it reaches the end of its economic lifespan. A large crane would be required for dismantling the turbine and tower sections. Once dismantled, the components will be reused, recycled, or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements (NEMA / NEM:WA). All parts of the turbine would be considered reusable or recyclable except for the blades.

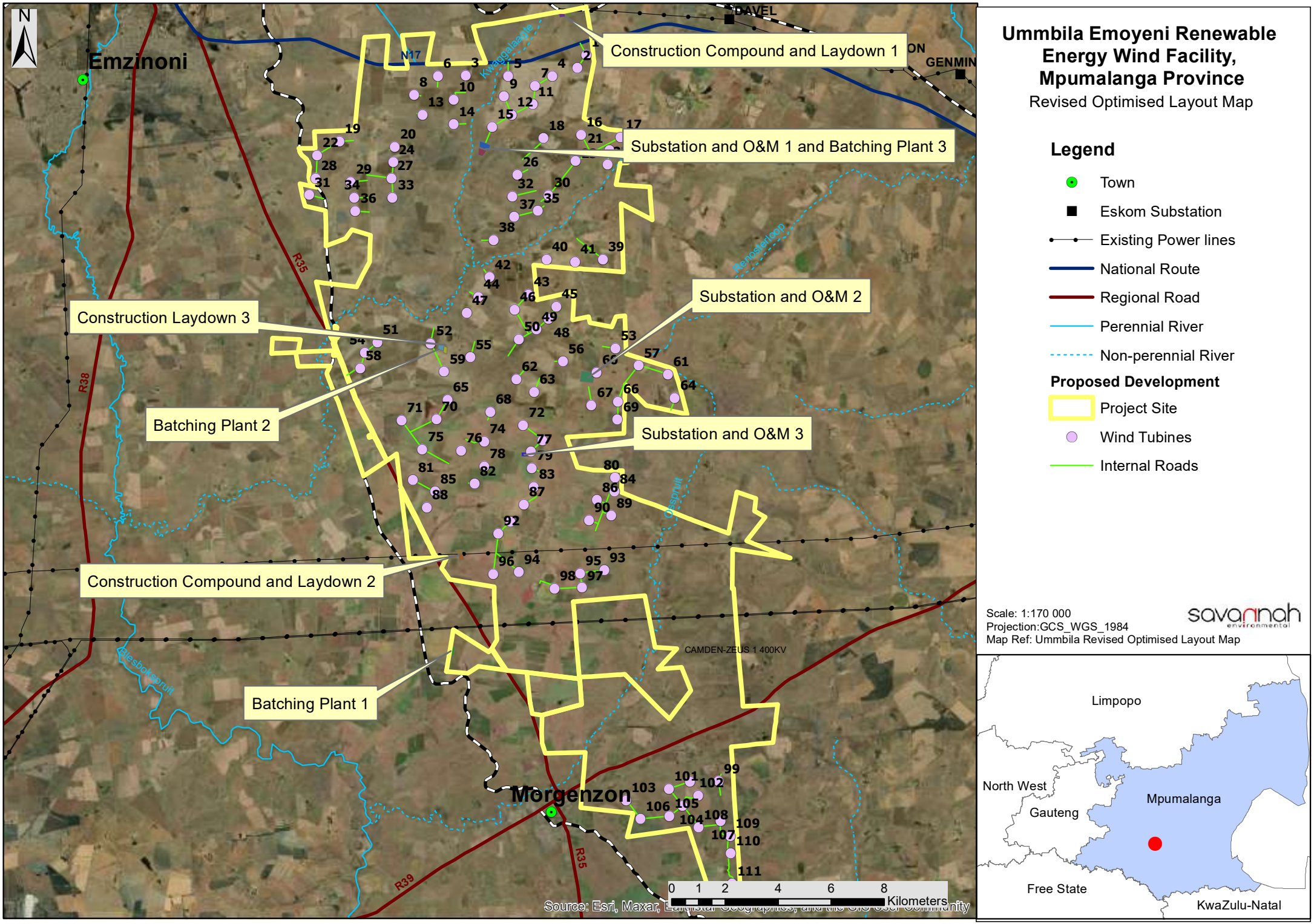
9.1. Objectives

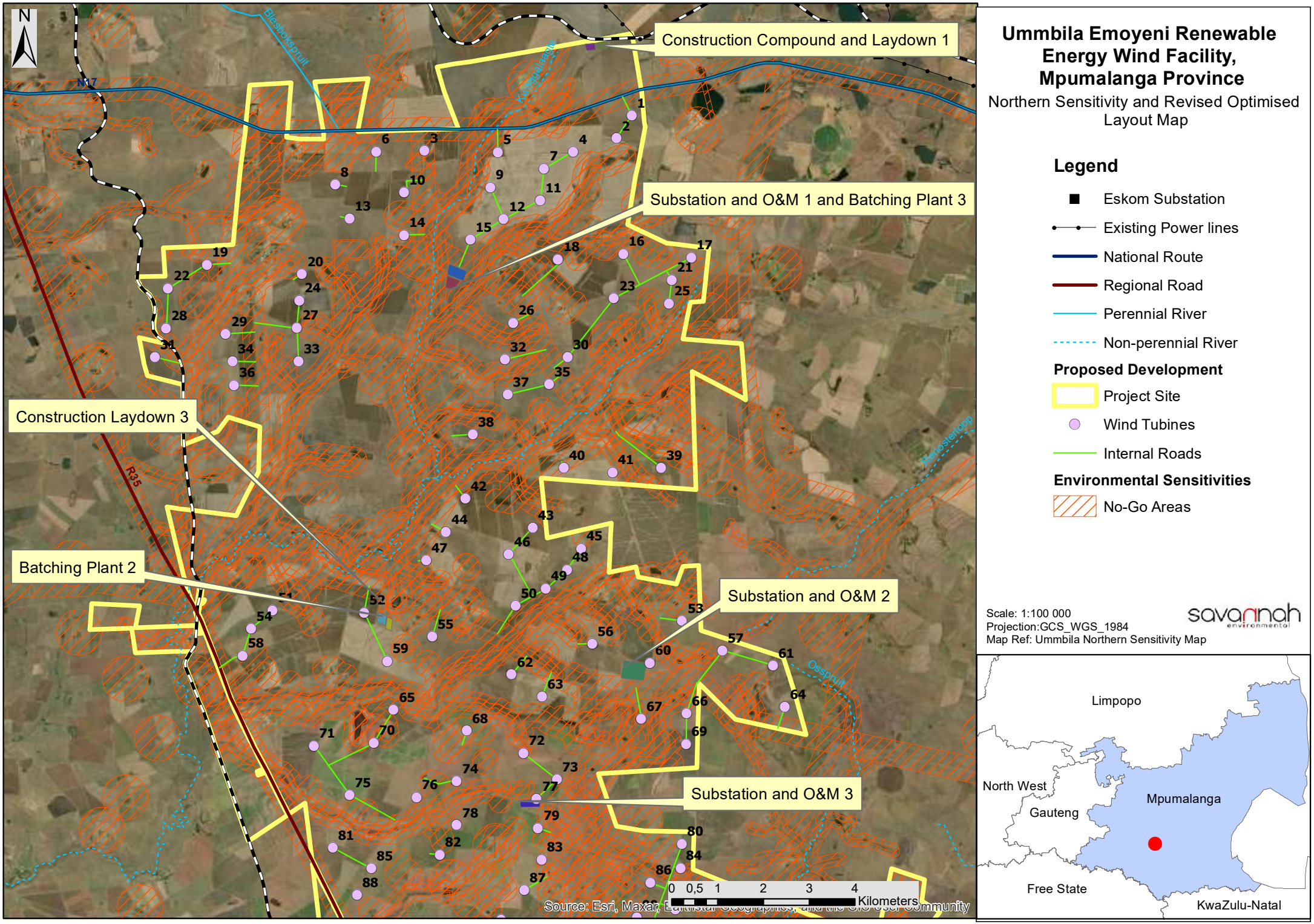
In decommissioning the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, Emoyeni Renewable Energy Farm (Pty) Ltd must ensure that:

» All structures not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site (may include the turbines, substation, ancillary buildings, monitoring masts) are dismantled and/or demolished, removed and waste material disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as required by the relevant legislation.
» Rehabilitate access/service roads and servitudes not required for the post-decommissioning use of the site. If necessary, an ecologist should be consulted to give input into rehabilitation specifications.
» All disturbed areas are compacted, sloped and contoured to ensure drainage and runoff and to minimise the risk of erosion.
» Monitor rehabilitated areas quarterly for at least a year following decommissioning, and implement remedial action as and when required.
» Any fauna encountered during decommissioning activities should be removed to safety by a suitably qualified person.
» All vehicles to adhere to low speed limits (i.e. 30km/h max) on the site, to reduce risk of faunal collisions as well as reduce dust.
» Retrenchments should comply with South African Labour legislation of the day.

The general specifications of Chapter 6 (Construction) and Chapter 7 (Rehabilitation) are also relevant to the decommissioning of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility and must be adhered to.

APPENDIX A:
FACILITY LAYOUT AND SENSITIVITY MAPS


Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Wind Facility, Mpumalanga Province
Revised Optimised Layout Map
Legend
Town
Eskom Substation
Existing Power lines
National Route
Regional Road
Perennial River
Non-perennial River
Proposed Development
Project Site
Wind Tubines
Internal Roads
Construction Compound and Laydown 1
Substation and O&M 1 and Batching Plant 3
Substation and O&M 2
Construction Laydown 3
Batching Plant 2
Substation and O&M 3
Construction Compound and Laydown 2
Batching Plant 1
Emzinoni
Morgenzon
CAMDEN-ZEUS 1 400KV
N17
R35
R38
R39
Kwaggalaagte
Renosterloop
Osspruit
Palesbokspruit
0 1 2 4 6 8 Kilometers
Source: Esri, Maxar, Earthstar Geographics, and the GIS User Community
Scale: 1:170 000
Projection:GCS_WGS_1984
Map Ref: Ummbila Revised Optimised Layout Map
savannah environmental
Limpopo
North West
Gauteng
Mpumalanga
Free State
KwaZulu-Natal



Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Wind Facility, Mpumalanga Province

Northern Sensitivity and Revised Optimised Layout Map

Legend

- Eskom Substation
- Existing Power lines
- National Route
- Regional Road
- Perennial River
- Non-perennial River

Proposed Development

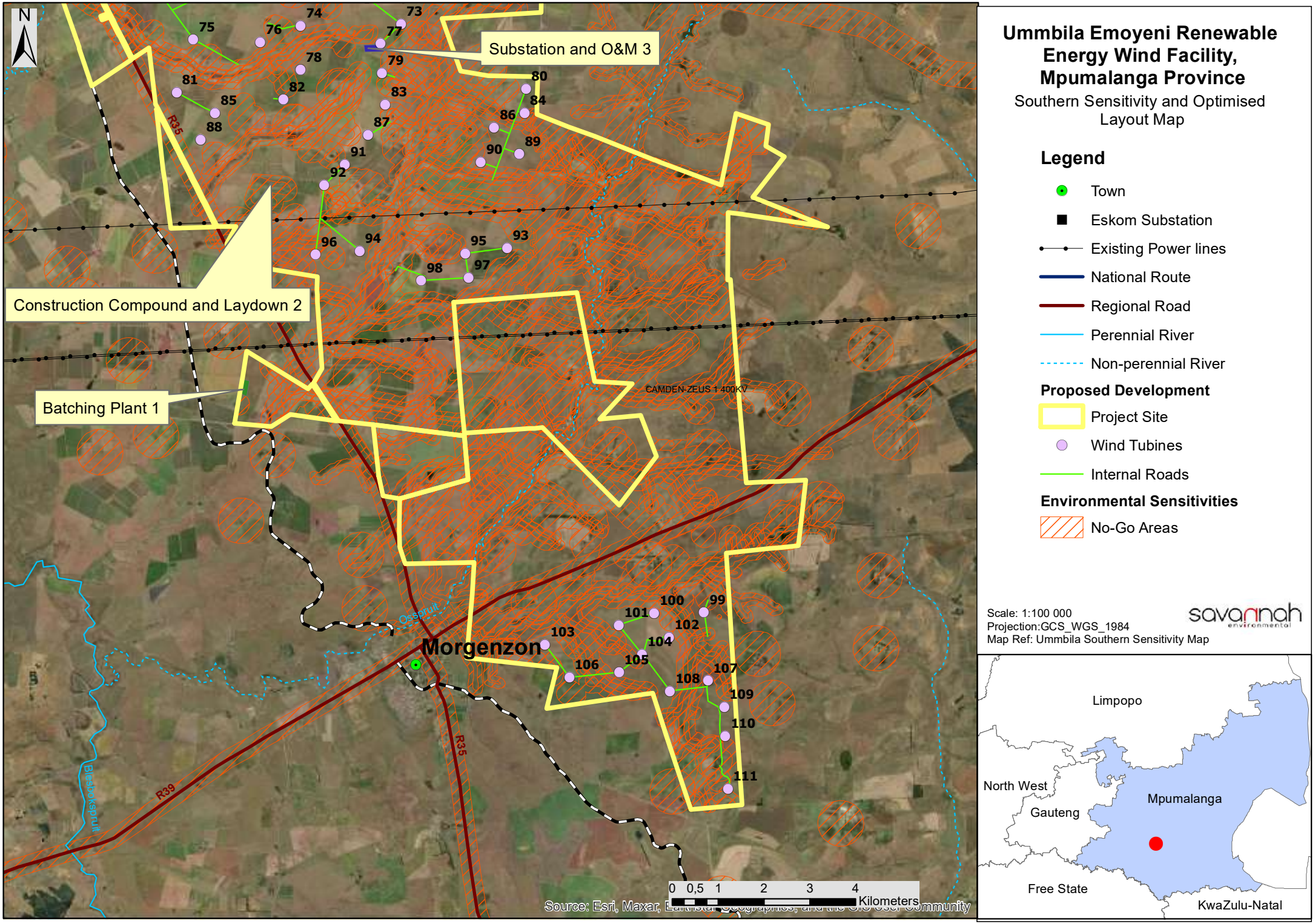
- Project Site
- Wind Tubines
- Internal Roads

Environmental Sensitivities

- No-Go Areas

Scale: 1:100 000
Projection:GCS_WGS_1984
Map Ref: Ummbila Northern Sensitivity Map

savannah environmental



Ummbila Emoyeni Renewable Energy Wind Facility, Mpumalanga Province

Southern Sensitivity and Optimised Layout Map

Legend

- Town
- Eskom Substation
- Existing Power lines
- National Route
- Regional Road
- Perennial River
- Non-perennial River

Proposed Development

- Project Site
- Wind Tubines
- Internal Roads

Environmental Sensitivities

- No-Go Areas

Scale: 1:100 000
Projection:GCS_WGS_1984
Map Ref: Ummbila Southern Sensitivity Map

savannah environmental

APPENDIX B:
GRIEVANCE MECHANISM FOR COMPLAINTS AND ISSUES

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

1. PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate the resolution of concerns and grievances regarding the project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the Grievance Mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by stakeholders are addressed in a manner that:

- Provides a predictable, accessible, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are fair and equitable, accountable and efficient.
- Promotes trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
- Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to provide a process to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time-consuming legal process.

2. PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

The following proposed grievance procedures are to be complied with throughout the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project. These procedures should be updated as and when required to ensure that the Grievance Mechanism is relevant for the project and effective in providing the required processes.

- Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Developer of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Developer through its designated representative. This must be undertaken with the commencement of the construction phase.
- A company representative must be appointed as the contact person to which grievances can be directed. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities when requested.
- Project related grievances relating to the construction, operation and or decommissioning phases must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and/ or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances, by recording grievances and completing written grievance notices where applicable, translating requests or concerns or by facilitating contact with relevant parties who can address the raised concerns. The following information should be obtained, as far as possible, regarding each written grievance, which may act as both acknowledgement of receipt as well as record of grievance received:
    a. The name and contact details of the complainant;
    b. The nature of the grievance;
    c. Date raised, received, and for which the meeting was arranged;
    d. Persons elected to attend the meeting (which will depend on the grievance); and
    e. A clear statement that the grievance procedure is, in itself, not a legal process. Should such avenues be desired, they must be conducted in a separate process and do not form part of this grievance mechanism.

- The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and, if required, agree on a suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
- The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed and only if required).
- A grievance register must be kept on site (in electronic format, so as to facilitate editing and updating), and shall be made available to all parties wishing to gain access thereto.
- Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the meeting, as well as a suitable venue. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or Developer are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process, and that if the Complainant invites legal representatives, the cost will be their responsibility. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited as far as possible, as a matter of last resort, and that this process be primarily aimed at stakeholder relationship management as opposed to an arbitration or litigation mechanism.
- The meeting should be chaired by the Developer's representative appointed to address grievances. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.
- Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer within 5 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.
- The meeting agenda must be primarily the discussion of the grievance, avoidance and mitigation measures available and proposed by all parties, as well as a clear indication of the future actions and responsibilities, in order to put into effect the proposed measures and interventions to successfully resolve the grievance.
- In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Developer regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.
- In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Developer will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Developer, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Developer. The Developer must supply and nominate a representative to capture minutes and record the meeting/s.

- In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.
- In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.
- The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Developer for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties, which signature may not be unreasonably withheld by either party. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 5 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action is required, or indeed possible. Closure status must be classified and captured following mediation or successful resolution in the Complaints Register as follows:

- Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
- Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution despite mediation.
- Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Developer, either party may be entitled to legal action if an appropriate option, however, these grievance mechanisms aim to avoid such interactions by addressing the grievances within a short timeframe, and to mutual satisfaction, where possible.

APPENDIX C:
OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien plant species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant and Open Space Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility. The broad objectives of the plan include the following:

- Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts of the site, or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal and encroachment.
- Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive plant species.
- Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

This plan should be updated throughout the life-cycle of the project, as required in order to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to manage and control the establishment of alien and invasive plant species and to ensure compliance with relevant legislation. This plan should be implemented with specific focus on sensitive areas.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared alien plant species must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

- Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEM:BA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

- **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

- **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
- **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Category 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
- **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

Plants listed under the categories above are detailed within the Alien and Invasive Species published in GNR1003 of 18 September 2020. The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien plant species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

3. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

3.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species already on site, as well as those that are introduced to the site by the construction activities. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When additional Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide (where permissible only) should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

3.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The uses of chemicals are not recommended for any wetland areas. Herbicides should be applied directly to the plant and not to the soil. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least amount of energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

3.3. General Clearing and Guiding Principles

Alien species control programmes are long-term management projects and should consist of a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of alien species are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or watercourses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. Clearing Methods

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion and that they are appropriate to the specific species of concern. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien species control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» **Mechanical control**
This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on a small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» **Chemical Control**
Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien plant invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which re-sprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

- Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
- All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
- Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of at a suitable site.
- To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
- Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
- The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.
- The use of chemicals is not recommended for wetland areas.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

- Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
- Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.
- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010).

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

» **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists of the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plant's reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted.

3.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- Establish an on-going monitoring programme for the construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established.
- Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled.
- Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these herbicides break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.
- The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow, and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control, and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the

middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.

- » Alien plant management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien plant management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used.
- » During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All alien plants identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

3.5. Monitoring

In order to assess the impact of clearing activities, rehabilitation efforts, follow-ups and monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide an assessment of the magnitude of alien plant invasion on site, as well as an assessment of the efficacy of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.
- » It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien plant species	Preconstruction Monthly during Summer and Autumn (Middle November to end of March) 3 Monthly during Winter and Spring
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	3 Monthly
Document & record alien plant control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien plant species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

APPENDIX D:
RE-VEGETATION AND HABITAT REHABILITATION PLAN

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities within the site for the wind energy facility, and that are not required for operation are rehabilitated to their original state before the operation phase commences, and that the risk of erosion from these areas is reduced. The purpose of the Rehabilitation Plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

- Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas.
- Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
- Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
- Ensure that disturbed areas are rehabilitated to a condition similar to that found prior to disturbance.

This Rehabilitation Plan should be read in conjunction with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Invasive Management Plan and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to the commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site should be compiled with the aid of a suitably qualified, professionally registered specialist (with a botanical or equivalent qualification).

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

From a botanical and ecological perspective, it was found that the study area is mostly comprised of either Moderate (7549 ha; 20.7%) or Low (14496 ha; 39.7%) sensitivity. This large extent of low sensitivity areas is fortunate and means that there are ample areas for the development to occur. Various "Very High" sensitivity areas also occur throughout the study area (comprising features such as wetlands, ephemeral rivers and streams, seepages, and other drainage lines). Furthermore, various CBA and ESA areas occur throughout the study area. Development is highly discouraged within the areas classified as CBA Irreplaceable Areas and development within CBA Optimal Areas should be avoided as far as possible.

Ground truthing indicated the following fine-scale vegetation patterns within the study area:

- ***Drainage areas,*** such as wetlands, temporary seepages, and ephemeral rivers, among others, comprised an approximate total of 9% (± 2 442 ha out of 28 856 ha) of the study area. Since much of these areas are seasonally waterlogged, they are characterised by heavy, black clay soils without many rocks. Some areas have exposed underlying sandstone banks. The type did not have any native trees, except for scattered individuals of Salix babylonica along larger river channels. The shrub layer was approximately 50 cm in height, with the forb layer being 50 cm and the graminoid layer 90 cm.
- ***Fallow land***, areas that were historically used for agriculture, but have subsequently been left to restore passively. It comprised an approximate total of 8% (± 2 190 ha out of 28 856 ha) of the study area. Fallow land condition depend on variety of factors, such as the history, intensity, and type of agricultural activities, as well as the time since cessation of activities, among other things. Therefore, although fallow lands are usually degraded and consist of secondary vegetation, they often revegetate to form important zones that support various types of biodiversity. Fallow lands can often be considered as Ecological Support Areas (ESA). These areas serve as habitats for SoCC, as well as other keystone or ecologically important species. Although it would take considerable time for fallow lands to restore to

previous natural conditions (this might even have to involve some measure of active restoration), such areas often passively restore to a state that closely replicates that of the original, pristine conditions, even if only functionally. Such areas can function as buffer zones and/or corridors, adjacent to natural grasslands and drainage areas, that can be utilized by animal species, and could also function as reservoirs for certain native plant species. Numerous native species, shared with other natural types, were found in the fallow lands of the study area.

- ***Natural areas***, which comprised the largest part of the study area with an approximate total of 45% (± 12 814 ha out of 28 856 ha). A couple of variations were found within the broader scope of these natural areas, including areas of natural clay, dolerite, loam soil, shallow rock turf, and sandstone, all of which are grassland variations. By far the most abundant of these areas were natural clayey grassland. The other areas often integrate seamlessly with such clayey grasslands, and as such are difficult to map with accuracy on a fine scale.
- ***Disturbed areas*** are those that experience, or have recently experienced, considerable anthropogenic disturbance (apart from the fallow lands discussed abpove, which have generally been abandoned for quite some time). These areas include, but are not limited to, manmade dams, kraals, ruins/murals, roadsides, housing areas, etc. Although these areas are small in size compared to the other types, they often serve as reservoirs for weedy species. They can also serve as corridors through which alien species spread, which is especially true for roadsides. Additionally, alien species are often specifically planted in these areas, and can even include NEM:BA listed species. The disturbed areas in the study area were characterised by a wide range of vegetation cover, topography, aspect, and soil types.

A total of 198 plant species were found within the study area, which consisted of 158 native, 0 Red List, 6 protected, 0 Mpumalanga endemic, 39 alien, and 11 NEM:BA listed invasive species. Furthermore, a total of 61 species were recorded within the study area that were not recorded within POSA, 6 of which were SoCC (*Boophone disticha*, *Crinum bulbispermum, Haemanthus humilis* subsp. *hirsutus, Aloe ecklonis, Gladiolus ecklonii,* and *Gladiolus woodii*), as well as 24 alien species. A summary of species according to the various classifications is given by Table 14 of the ecology specialist report (**Appendix D**).

3. REHABILITATION METHODS AND PRACTISES

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- The footprint should be limited much as possible through reducing the excess footprint around roads, PV panel footings etc as much as possible.
- Topsoil should be reserved wherever possible on site, to be utilised during rehabilitation.
- Clearing of invaded areas should be conducted as per the Alien Management Plan, included in the EMPr.
- No harvesting of vegetation may be undertaken outside the area to be disturbed by construction activities.
- It is important to select the correct species to use for rehabilitation. There are several succulents that dominate the vegetation of the area, and these should be the main species that should be used in rehabilitation.
- Indigenous plant material must be kept separate from alien material.
- Re-seeding with collected or commercial indigenous seed mixes is recommended. Indigenous seeds may be harvested for purposes of revegetation in areas that are free of alien invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.

- Sods used for revegetation should be obtained directly from the site, but not from the sensitive areas. Sods should contain at least a 50 mm topsoil layer and be minimally disturbed, in particular to existing root systems. Sods must ideally be obtained from areas as close as possible to the region that is to be rehabilitated.
- Water used for the irrigation of re-vegetated areas should be free of chlorine and other pollutants that might have a detrimental effect on the plants.
- All seeded, planted or sodded grass areas and all shrubs or trees planted are to be irrigated at regular intervals.
- On steep slopes and areas where seed and organic matter retention is low, it is recommended that soil savers are used to stabilise the soil surface. Soil savers are man-made materials, usually constructed of organic material such as hemp or jute and are usually applied in areas where traditional rehabilitation techniques are not likely to succeed.
- In areas where soil saver is used, it should be pegged down to ensure that it captures soil and organic matter flowing over the surface.
- The final rehabilitated area should resemble the current composition and structure of the soil as far as practicably possible.
- Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible.
- No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been rehabilitated.
- Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced off, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.
- Any runnels, erosion channels or wash-aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.
- Re-vegetated areas should be monitored frequently and prepared and revegetation from scratch should inadequate signs of surface coverage or grown be evident after two growth seasons. Adequate recovery must be assessed by a qualified botanist or rehabilitation specialist.
- The stockpiled vegetation from the clearing operations should be reduced to mulch where possible, and retained along with topsoil to encourage seedbank regrowth and soil fertility.
- Mulches must be collected in such a manner as to restrict the loss of seed.
- Mulch must be stored for as short a period as possible.
- Mulch is to be harvested from areas that are to be denuded of vegetation during construction activities, provided that they are free of seed-bearing alien invasive plants.
- Where herbicides are used to clear vegetation, species-specific chemicals should be applied to individual plants only. General spraying should be strictly prohibited, and only the correct herbicide type should be applied.
- Once rehabilitated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
- Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.

4. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Developer will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

- Associated nature and stability of surface soils.
- Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately, as per the alien management plan and mitigation measures contained within the EMPr.

Rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

- Rehabilitation areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction, or as per the recommendations of specialist.
- Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the timeframe between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control and rehabilitation strategy.
- Any areas showing erosion, should be adaptively managed with particular erosion control measures, depending on the situation.

If the current state of the environment prior to construction (which will be disturbed during the construction phase) is not achieved post impact, within the specified rehabilitation period, maintenance of these areas must continue until an acceptable state is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional rehabilitation methods may be necessary to achieve the current state before construction commenced.

Monitoring of the rehabilitation success, as well as follow-up adaptive management, combined with the clearing of emerging alien plant species should all continue for as long as is considered necessary, depending on regrowth rates.

APPENDIX E:
PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

SEARCH AND RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Search and Rescue and Protection Plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the EMPr to reduce the impact of the wind energy facility's establishment on listed and protected plant species and their habitats during construction and operation. This subplan is required in order to ensure compliance with national and provincial legislation for vegetation clearing and any required destruction or translocation of provincially and nationally protected species within the development footprint.

The Plan first provides some legislative background on the regulations relevant to listed and protected species, under the TOPS, The Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998and National List of Protected Tree Species. This is followed by an identification of protected species present within the development area and actions that should be implemented to minimise impact on these species and comply with legislative requirements.

2. IDENTIFICATION OF SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Plant species are protected at the national level as well as the provincial level and different permits may be required for different species depending on their protection level. At the national level, protected trees are listed by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) under the National List of Protected Trees, which is updated on a regular basis. Any clearing of nationally protected trees requires a permit from DFFE. At the provincial level, all species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 protected and require provincial permits.

Protected fauna species red-listed under the Red List of South African plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/) as well as species listed under the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 are protected and require provincial permits.

3. IDENTIFICATION OF LISTED SPECIES

A total of 102 SoCC, namely 19 Red List and 88 protected species (note that some of the Red List species are also protected; thus some overlap occurs between these numbers) (Table 1). The protected species are listed under Schedule 11 (Protected Plants) of the Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, no. 10 of 1998. The initial screening report also revealed the potential presence of an additional three Medium Sensitive species, namely species 851, 691, and 1252 (for their protection, the identities of these species will not made public). No protected tree species were identified within the project site.

Table 1: Species of Conservation Concern that have been recorded within the broader region surrounding the study area, as per the SANBI POSA online database.

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Apocynaceae	*Schizoglossum peglerae*	EN	
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus fractiflexus*	EN	

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Aizoaceae	*Khadia carolinensis*	VU	
Amaryllidaceae	*Nerine gracilis*	VU	
Apocynaceae	*Aspidoglossum xanthosphaerum*	VU	
Apocynaceae	*Miraglossum davyi*	VU	
Apocynaceae	*Pachycarpus suaveolens*	VU	
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe hlangapies*	VU	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus paludosus*	VU	11
Apocynaceae	*Stenostelma umbelluliferum*	NT	
Asphodelaceae	*Kniphofia typhoides*	NT	11
Asteraceae	*Cineraria austrotransvaalensis*	NT	
Fabaceae	*Argyrolobium campicola*	NT	
Hyacinthaceae	*Merwilla plumbea*	NT	
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus robertsoniae*	NT	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria barbertoni*	NT	11
Euphorbiaceae	*Acalypha caperonioides var. caperonioides*	DD	
Hyacinthaceae	*Drimia elata*	DD	
Iridaceae	*Hesperantha rupestris*	DD	
Agapanthaceae	*Agapanthus inapertus subsp. intermedius*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Boophone disticha*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Brunsvigia natalensis*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Brunsvigia radulosa*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Crinum bulbispermum*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Crinum graminicola*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Cyrtanthus breviflorus*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Cyrtanthus stenanthus*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Cyrtanthus tuckii*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Haemanthus humilis subsp. hirsutus*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Haemanthus montanus*	LC	11
Amaryllidaceae	*Scadoxus puniceus*	LC	11
Araceae	*Zantedeschia albomaculata subsp. albomaculata*	LC	11
Araceae	*Zantedeschia albomaculata subsp. macrocarpa*	LC	11
Araceae	*Zantedeschia rehmannii*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe boylei*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe davyana*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe ecklonis*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe graciliflora*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe jeppeae*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Aloe maculata subsp. maculata*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Kniphofia albescens*	LC	11
Asphodelaceae	*Kniphofia porphyrantha*	LC	11
Dioscoreaceae	*Dioscorea dregeana*	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	*Eucomis montana*	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	*Eucomis pallidiflora subsp. pallidiflora*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus crassifolius*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus dalenii subsp. dalenii*	LC	11

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus ecklonii*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus elliotii*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus longicollis subsp. longicollis*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus longicollis subsp. platypetalus*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus papilio*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus sericeovillosus subsp. calvatus*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus sericeovillosus subsp. sericeovillosus*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus vinosomaculatus*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus woodii*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Hesperantha coccinea*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Watsonia bella*	LC	11
Iridaceae	*Watsonia pulchra*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Brachycorythis ovata subsp. ovata*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Brachycorythis pubescens*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Brownleea parviflora*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa aconitoides subsp. aconitoides*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa cooperi*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa nervosa*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa patula var. transvaalensis*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa stachyoides*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disa versicolor*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disperis cooperi*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Disperis fanniniae*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia cooperi*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia hians var. hians*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia hians var. inaequalis*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia hians var. nutans*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia ovalis var. bainesii*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia ovalis var. ovalis*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia parvilabris*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria clavata*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria dives*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria epipactidea*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria falcicornis subsp. caffra*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Habenaria lithophila*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Neobolusia tysonii*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Orthochilus foliosus*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Orthochilus leontoglossus*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Orthochilus welwitschii*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Pterygodium dracomontanum*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Pterygodium nigrescens*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium hallackii subsp. ocellatum*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium neglectum subsp. neglectum var. neglectum*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium parviflorum*	LC	11
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium trinerve*	LC	11

Family	Species	IUCN	Protection Schedule
Orchidaceae	*Schizochilus zeyheri*	LC	11
Proteaceae	*Protea roupelliae subsp. roupelliae*	LC	11
Hyacinthaceae	*Eucomis autumnalis subsp. clavata*	NE	11
Orchidaceae	*Satyrium longicauda var. longicauda*	NE	11
Apocynaceae	*Ceropegia breviflora*		11
Apocynaceae	*Ceropegia rehmannii*		11
Iridaceae	*Gladiolus sp.*		11
Orchidaceae	*Eulophia sp.*		11
Orchidaceae	*Orthochilus sp.*		11
Orchidaceae	*Orthochilus vinosus*		11

4. MITIGATION & AVOIDANCE OPTIONS

The primary mitigation and avoidance measure that must be implemented at the pre-construction phase is the Pre-construction Walk-Through of the development footprint. This defines which and how many individuals of listed and protected species are found within the development footprint. This information is required for the DFFE and The Mpumalanga Nature Conservation Act, No. 10 of 1998 permits which must be obtained before construction can commence.

Where listed species fall within the development footprint and avoidance is not possible, then it may be possible to translocate the affected individuals outside of the development footprint. However, not all species are suitable for translocation as only certain types of plants are able to survive the disturbance. Suitable candidates for translocation include most geophytes and succulents. Although there are exceptions, the majority of woody species do not survive translocation well and it is generally not recommended to try and attempt to translocate such species. Recommendations in this regard would be made following the walk-through of the facility footprint before construction, where all listed and protected species within the development footprint will be identified and located.

5. RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

5.1. Pre-construction

» Identification of all listed species which may occur within the site, based on the SANBI POSA database as well as the specialist studies for the site and any other relevant literature.
» Before construction commences at the site, the following actions should be taken:
- A walk-through of the final development footprint by a suitably qualified botanist/ecologist to locate and identify all listed and protected species which fall within the development footprint. This should happen during the flowering season at the site which, depending on rainfall, is likely to be during spring to early summer (August-October).
- A walk-through report following the walk-through which identifies areas where minor deviations to roads and other infrastructure can be made to avoid sensitive areas and important populations of listed species must be compiled. The report should also contain a full list of localities where listed species occur within the development footprint and the number of affected individuals in each instance, so that this information can be used to comply with the permit conditions required by the relevant legislation. Those species suitable for search as rescue should be identified in the walk-through report.

- A permit to clear the site and relocate species of concern is required from the Mpumalanga provincial conservation authority before construction commences.
- A tree clearing permit is also required from DFFE to clear protected trees from the site (if recorded).
- Once the permits have been issued, there should be a search and rescue operation of all listed species that cannot be avoided, which have been identified in the walk-through report as being suitable for search and rescue within the development footprint. Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked for monitoring purposes.

5.2. Construction

» Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner, so that large cleared areas are not left standing with no activity for long periods of time and pose a wind and water erosion risk. This will require coordination between the contractor and EO, to ensure that the EO is able to monitor activities appropriately.
» All cleared material should be handled according to the Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan and used to encourage the recovery of disturbed areas.
» The EO shouldmonitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the EO and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
» All areas to be cleared should be demarcated with construction tape, survey markers or similar. All construction vehicles should work only within the designated area.
» Plants suitable for translocation or for use in rehabilitation of already cleared areas should be identified and relocated before general clearing takes place.
» Any listed species observed within the development footprint that were missed during the pre-construction plant sweeps should be translocated to a safe site before clearing commences.
» Many listed species are also sought after for traditional medicine or by collectors and so the EO and ECO should ensure that all staff attend environmental induction training in which the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild are discussed.
» The EO should monitor construction activities in sensitive habitats such as in dune areas carefully to ensure that impacts to these areas are minimised.

5.3. Operation

» Access to the site should be strictly controlled and all personnel entering or leaving the site should be required to sign in and out with the security officers.
» The collecting of plants or their parts should be strictly forbidden and signs stating so should be placed at the entrance gates to the site.

6. MONITORING & REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following reporting and monitoring requirements are recommended as part of the plant rescue and protection plan:

» Pre-construction walk-through report detailing the location and distribution of all listed and protected species must be compiled. This should include a walk-through of all infrastructure including all new access roads, cables, buildings and substations. The report should include recommendations of route

adjustments where necessary, as well as provide a full account of how many individuals of each listed species will be impacted by the development. Details of plants suitable for search and rescue must also be included.

» Permit applications to DEA&DP and DFFE. This requires the walk-through report as well as the identification and quantification of all listed and protected species within the development footprint. The permit is required before any search and rescue or vegetation clearance can take place. Where large numbers of listed species are affected, a site inspection and additional requirements may be imposed by DEA&DP and DFFE as part of the permit conditions. All documentation associated with this process needs to be retained and the final clearing permit should be kept at the site.

» Active daily monitoring of clearing during construction by the EO must be undertaken to ensure that listed species and sensitive habitats are avoided. All incidents should be recorded along with the remedial measures implemented.

» Post construction monitoring of plants translocated during search and rescue to evaluate the success of the intervention. Monitoring for a year post-transplant should be sufficient to gauge success.

APPENDIX F:
TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Compton Solar PV Facility project site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

- To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
- To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
- To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
- To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
- To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

- Prior to the commencement of construction the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on traffic volumes and road carry capacity outlines in this plan
- The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.
- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- The contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.

- Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

3. MONITORING

- The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

APPENDIX G:
STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

STORMWATER AND EROSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop storm water management systems in a manner that reduces potentially negative impacts and mimics nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate storm water management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Storm water Management Plan and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Storm water Management Plan addresses the management of storm water runoff from the development site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of storm water management measures and infrastructure are:

» Topography and slope gradients;
» Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design;
» Annual average rainfall; and
» Rainfall intensities.

The objective of the plan is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

» Do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e. provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
» Do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
» Do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Storm water Management Plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The study site is located primarily (>95% of project site) within one Quaternary Drainage Region/Catchment (QDR) namely C11H QDR (Blesbokspruit River). Small portions of the project site extend into QDRs C11G and C11J, however almost all of the proposed infrastructure is restricted to the C11H QDR, with only one turbine falling within the C11J QDR. All of the above mentioned QDRs are located within the Upper Vaal Water Management Area. These QDRs are drained by numerous wetlands and watercourses with the larger drainage features being perennial, lower and upper foothill freshwater resource features. The smaller tributaries are typically non-perennial/seasonal, transitional and headwater freshwater resource features. The larger perennial freshwater resource features tend to drain in a south-western direction, whilst the smaller tributaries tend to drain perpendicular to the larger features (north-western, south-eastern).

The main drainage features within the region are the Blesbokspruit- Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit River. Both the Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit Rivers drain in south-western directions to feed into the Blessbokspruit River,

which is regarded as an important upper tributary of the Vaal River (CSIR, 2018) (Van Deventer, et al., 2018) ((DWAF), 2006).

The Blesbokspruit River, itself is located approximately 7km west of the project site, with two smaller tributaries draining some of the central portions of the project site. On the other hand, both the Kwaggaslaagte- and Osspruit Rivers, flow through the project site (Kwaggaslaagte River flows across the north-western portion of the project site, whilst the Osspruit River flows across the southern portion). These freshwater resource features themselves drain fairly small portions of the project site, with the majority of the project site being drained by small, short tributaries of these rivers. As mentioned, most of the larger freshwater resource features are lower and upper foothill features, with the lower foothill features characterised by floodplains confined on one side (V2), whilst the upper foothill features are characterised by confined valley flood plains and wetlands (V4) (Rowntree & Wadeson, 1999). The smaller tributary freshwater resource features are typically characterised by confined valley floodplains (V4) and v-shaped valleys (V6).

The proposed WEF project is located within the Highveld ecoregion (11.05 level 2 ecoregion) (Kleynhans, et al., 2005). Numerous prominent and important rivers have their sources within this region namely the; Vet, Modder, Riet, Vaal, Olifants, Steelport, Maric, Crocodiver (west), Crocodile (east) and the Great Usutu. The project site falls within the Vaal River catchment. The characteristics of the ecoregion are:

- Topography can be described as plains with a moderate to low relief, as well as various grassland vegetation types (with moist types present towards the east and drier types towards the west and south);
- Rainfall varies from low to moderately high, with an increase from west to east. Coefficient of variation of annual precipitation are moderately high in the west, decreasing to low in the east;
- Drainage density is mostly low, but medium in some areas;
- Stream frequency varies between low to medium
- Median annual simulated runoff is moderately low to moderate, and
- Mean annual temperature is hot in the west and moderate in the east.

The proposed development area is situated within the Highveld Geomorphic Province, and the North-western Highveld Sub-province (Partridge, et al., 2010) and is drained by the north-bank Vaal River tributaries. The Blesbokspruit River flow in a valley with a broad and wide cross-sectional profile and flat to medium slope so that the sediment storage surrogate descriptors for this river and its tributaries are predominantly BF (broad valley widths and flat slopes) and WM (wide valley width and medium slopes). The potential for sediment storage within these surrogate descriptors is regarded as high. Furthermore, the Bleskbokspruit River and its tributaries are mainly characterised as having concave longitudinal profiles and linear BFCs (Best Fit Curves).

In terms of wetland features, characterising the project site, numerous wetland features have been identified within NBA's 2018 National Wetland MAP 5 (157 wetland features have been mapped) (refer to Table 3 below). Furthermore, four hydrogeomorphic units have been identified within the project site namely, channelled valley-bottom wetlands, floodplain wetlands, seepage wetlands and depression wetlands. Wetlands within the project site were predominantly seepages (67% of all wetlands) and combined, covered the second largest area within the project site (648.9 ha) (Table 3 and Figure 4). Second to the seepages were the channelled valley-bottom wetlands with 39 units identified within the project site (25%). However, even though these wetlands were fewer, they collectively covered a significantly larger area (1886.3 ha). Even though only three floodplain units were identified within the project site, these three units collectively covered just a few hectares less than the seeps (612.8 ha). Nine depression wetlands were identified within the project site and only covered a combined area of 4 ha.

3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various storm water management principles should be considered including:

- Prevent concentration of storm water flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
- Reduce storm water flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, and silt fences). As construction progresses, the storm water control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
- Silt traps must be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Construction of gabions and other stabilisation features on steep slopes may be undertaken to prevent erosion, if deemed necessary.
- Minimise the area of exposure of bare soils to minimise the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
- Ensure that development does not increase the rate of storm water flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
- Ensure that all storm water control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
- Plan and construct storm water management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
- Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.
- Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
- Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development storm water flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the storm water run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% cross fall back into the slope, allowing storm water to be channelled in a controlled manner towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.
- Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the pre-development storm water flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the storm water culvert.
- Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
- Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by storm water must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the storm water system.
- Preferably all drainage channels on site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

3.1. Engineering Specifications

Detailed engineering specifications for a Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed storm water control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Storm water Management Plan. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction) must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Storm water Management Plan.
- The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying storm water around and away from infrastructure.
- Procedures for storm water flow through a project site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
- An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer is to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved storm water plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare a Storm water Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Storm water Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Storm water Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant storm water control measures are in place.

An operation phase Storm water Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

4. EROSION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

- Protect the land surface from erosion;
- Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
- Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

4.1. On-Site Erosion Management

Soil erosion is a frequent risk associated with developments such as the wind energy facilty on account of the vegetation clearing and disturbance associated with the construction phase of the development and

may continue occurring throughout the operation phase. Service roads and installed infrastructure will generate increased direct runoff during intense rainfall events and may exacerbate the loss of topsoil and the effects of erosion. These eroded materials may enter the nearby watercourses and may potentially impact these systems through siltation and change in chemistry and turbidity of the water. General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

- Due to the sandy nature of soils in the study area, soil loss will be greater during dry periods as it is more prone to wind erosion. Therefore, precautions to prevent erosion should be present throughout the year.
- Reduction of a stable vegetation cover and associated below-ground biomass that currently increases soil surface porosity, water infiltration rates and thus improves the soil moisture availability. Without the vegetation, the soil will be prone to extensive surface capping, leading to accelerated erosion and further loss of organic material and soil seed reserves from the local environment.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore, the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
- The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore, site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only. As far as possible, large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.
- Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
- Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
- Roads used for project-related activities and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
- Runoff may have to be specifically channelled or storm water adequately controlled to prevent localised rill and gully erosion.
- Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- All bare areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Gabions and other stabilisation features must be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- Activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced. No driving off of hardened roads should occur at any time, and particularly immediately following large rainfall events.
- Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- Regular monitoring of the site for erosion problems during construction (on-going) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been

experienced. The ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

4.1.1 Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- Reno mattresses;
- Slope attenuation;
- Hessian material;
- Shade catch nets;
- Gabion baskets;
- Silt fences;
- Storm water channels and catch pits;
- Soil bindings;
- Geofabrics;
- Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- Mulching over cleared areas;
- Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- Tilling.

4.2. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Storm water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Storm water Management Plan and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final storm water control measures (post construction).
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Storm water Management Plan.
- An on-site Engineer or Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO should monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Storm water Management Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

4.3 Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on-site the Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

- Assess the significance of the situation.
- Take photographs of the soil degradation.
- Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
- Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
- Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
- Report and monitor the progress of rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
- All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

- Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
- Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism.
- Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
- Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

5. CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Proponent/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and where applicable). During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare an Erosion Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of this plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Method Statement and shall ensure that relevant erosion control measures are in place throughout the construction phase.

An operation phase Erosion Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

APPENDIX H:
WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the various waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project EMPr and is based on waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction and operation activities must be assessed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operation stages.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the Ummbila Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility will generate construction solid waste, general waste and hazardous waste during the lifetime of the wind farm.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources, including but not limited to:

- Concrete waste generated from spoil and excess concrete.
- Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts and servicing, fluorescent tubes, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink cartridges.
- Recyclable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- Organic waste from food waste as well as alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- Inert waste from spoil material from site clearance and trenching works.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by several regulations, including:

- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014);
- The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996);
- Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973);
- Health Act (Act 63 of 1977);
- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989);
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993);
- National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998);
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended);

- Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998);
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);
- Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002); and
- Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004).

Storage of waste must be conducted in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, published in GNR 926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management is needed on site. Such an approach is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

- Reducing volumes of waste is the greatest priority;
- If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
- Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner.

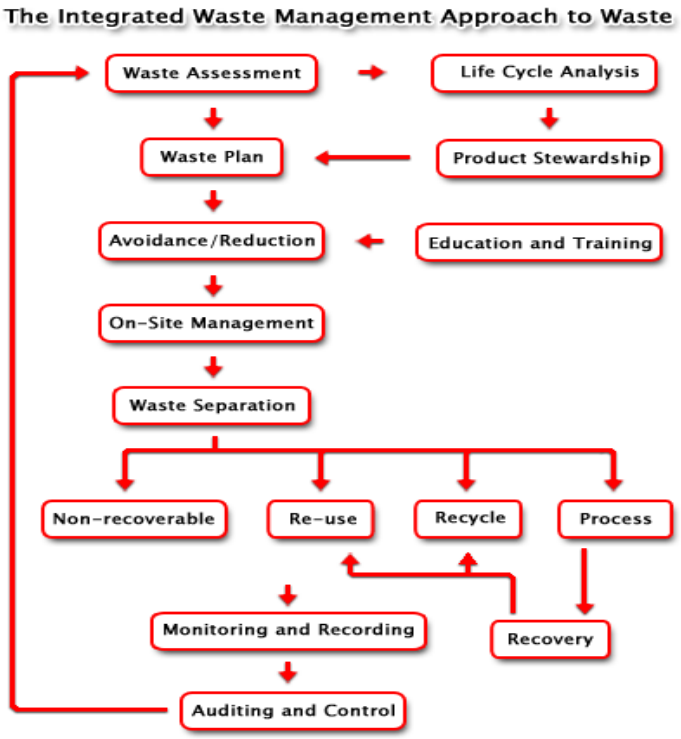


Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during the construction phase is detailed below. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction, for approval by the Resident Engineer and/or ECO.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

- The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
- Construction methods and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities, to be pro-actively implemented.
- Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for the recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
- The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

- It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc. Such practises must be made contractually binding upon appointment of the subcontractors.
- Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals (i.e. receipts) from designated waste facilities must be kept on file at the site office, in order to record and prove continual compliance for future auditing.
- Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored by the EO or responsible subcontractor and maintained regularly. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from moving around in the surrounding area.
- Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at strategic locations around the site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
- A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEMWA, GN 921 of November 2013.
- Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
- Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements, and must ensure complete containment of the spilled material in the event of a breach. As such, appropriate bunding material, design, capacity and type must be utilised to ensure that no contamination of the surrounding environment will occur despite a containment breach. The net capacity of a bunded compound in a storage facility should be at least 120% of the net capacity of the largest tank.
- Take into consideration the capacity displaced by other tanks within the same bunded area and any foundations.
- Treat interconnected tanks as a single tank of equivalent total volume for the purposes of the bund design criteria

- The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control, while being reasonably placed in terms of centrality and accessibility on site. Where required, an additional temporary waste storage area may be designated, provided identical controls are exercised for these locations.
- Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
- A dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' SHE Officer, who will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the SHE Officer.
- All waste removed from site must be done by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, who must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made, records of which must be kept on file at the site camp for the duration of the construction period.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

- The position of all waste storage areas must be located so as to ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable stormwater system separating clean and contaminated stormwater.
- Collection bins placed around the site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor to avoid overflowing receptacles.
- Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained. Monitor for rodents and take corrective action if they become a problem.
- Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
- Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken regularly. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
- It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be treated by oil/water separation (or similar method) prior to dewatering, or removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment.
- If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.
- Bund systems must be designed to avoid dewatering of contaminated water, but to rather separate oil and hydrocarbons from water prior to dewatering.
- Following rainfall event bunds must always be dewatered in order to maintain a sufficient storage capacity in the event of a breach.
- No mixing of hazardous and general waste is allowed.

4.1.4. Disposal

- Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process, however removal must occur prior to the storage capacity being reached to avoid overflow of containers and poor waste storage.

» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling and cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

» Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
» Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

4.2. Operation phase

It is expected that the operation phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Hazardous wastes (including grease, oils) will also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site or other facilities.

The following waste management principles apply during the operation phase:

» The SHE Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
» Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
» All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different operation wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operation phase.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

5. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

- Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
- Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
- Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

APPENDIX I:
EMERGENCY PREPARDENESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS, RESPONSE AND FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective responses to possible events.
- To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas.
- To facilitate emergency responses and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion.
- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible.
- To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed.
- To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of the construction phase detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC Performance Standard 1 and include the following:

- Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- Response procedure;
- Provisions of equipment and resources;
- Designation of responsibilities;
- Communication; and
- Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

2. PROJECT-SPECIFIC DETAILS

The project site has been identified by the applicant as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of 100 MW Compton Photovoltaic Solar Energy Facility, Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) and associated infrastructure located near Ceres in the Cape Winelands District Municipality, Western Cape Province of South Africa.

The project site has been identified as a technically feasible site which has the potential for the development of a wind facility, including a Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) through the consideration of a number of technical factors. A development area of approximately ~390ha has been identified within the project site by the proponent for the development.

Due to the scale and nature of this development, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operation phases:

» Fires;
» Leakage of hazardous substances;
» Storage of flammable materials and substances;
» Flood events;
» Accidents; and
» Natural disasters.

3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three levels of emergency as follows:

» Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.
» Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
» Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as to whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur.

3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

» All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed/contained or bunded designated areas.
» All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
» No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
» No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.

- Any fluids drained from the machinery during servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.
- If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
- Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.
- Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain the spill to limit entering surrounding areas.
5. Identify the substance spilled.
6. Quantify the spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in the event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of the potential risk.
9. Clean up of the spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of the spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies located outside of the project site. The following methods could be used:

- *Dykes* - Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will

ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» *Trenches* - Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of the trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk.
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish the fire using appropriate equipment.
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire.
5. Notify the Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities.
6. Inform users of the potential risk of fire.
7. Record the incident on the company database or filing register.

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided at strategic locations throughout the site, in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguishers, hose reels and hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and national standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

» They have not been trained or instructed in the use of a fire extinguisher.
» They do not know what is burning.
» The fire is spreading rapidly.
» They do not have the proper equipment.
» They cannot do so without a means of escape.
» They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

In terms of the requirements of NEMA, the responsible person must, within 14 days of the incident, report to the Director General, provincial head of department and municipality.

» Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
» The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

» **SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE**

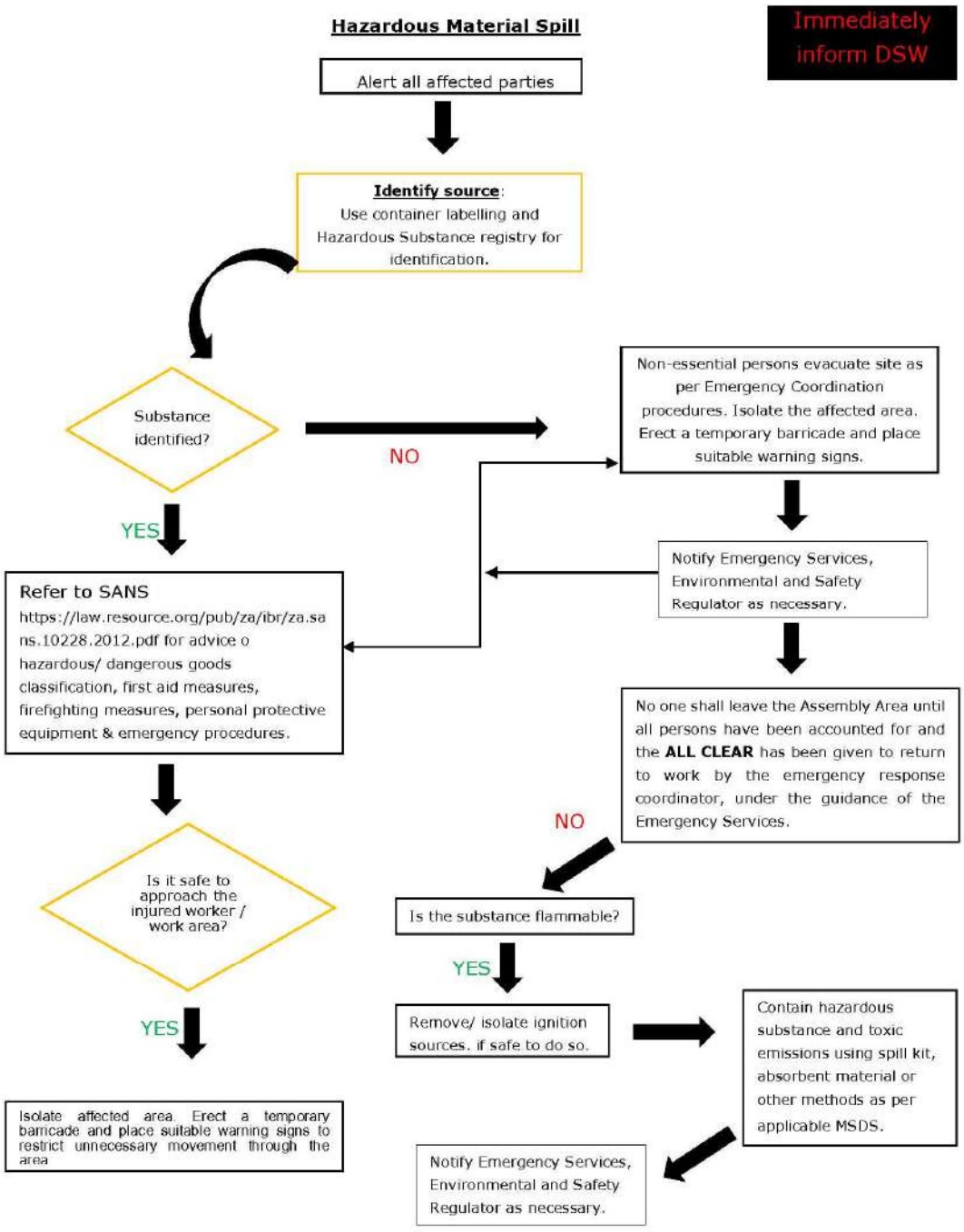


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

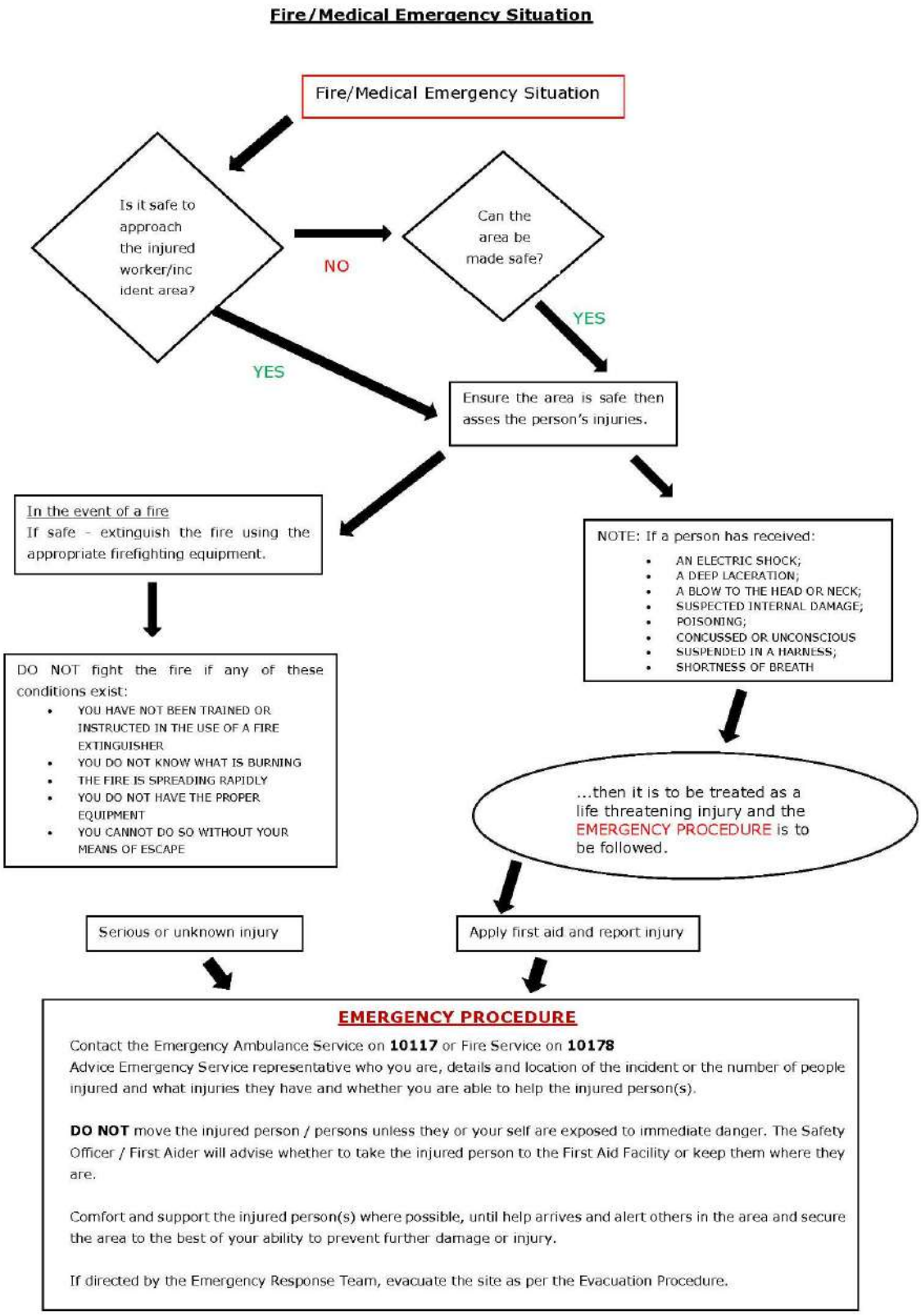


Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

4. PROCEDURE RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this Plan, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues.

The local authorities will provide their assistance when deemed necessary, or when it has been requested and/or indicated in Section 30 (8) of NEMA. The provincial authority will provide assistance and guidance where required and conduct awareness programmes.

APPENDIX J:
CURRICULCUM VITAE OF THE PROJECT TEAM

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: joanne@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty four (24) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) (2019/726)
- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Vrede & Rondavel PV, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations), Northern Cape	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northam PV, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum	Project Manager & EAP
Kolkies PV Suite (x 6 projects) and Sadawa PV Suite (x 4 projects), Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,	Enel Green Power	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern Cape	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2 SEF's, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV SEF, Northern Cape	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP
Wind Garden & Fronteer WEFs, Eastern Cape	Wind Relc	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor

Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape		
320MW gas-to-power station in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Projects	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Main Transmission Substation (MTS) associated with the Choje Wind Farm cluster, Eastern Cape	Wind Relic	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Westnern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Kolkies and Sadawa PV clusters, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Sadawa Collector substation, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Vrede and Rondavel PV facilities, Free State	Mainstream Renewable Energy Developments	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal	PPC	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP

WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	South Africa Mainsteam Renewable Power	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-Zulu Natal	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge, Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical Gardens, Gauteng Province	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Project Manager
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga Province	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit Report, Gauteng	Delta BEC (on behalf of Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA))	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape Provinces	Building Energy	Project Manager

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: nicolene@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NICOLENE VENTER

Profession : Public Participation and Social Consultant

Specialisation: Public participation process; stakeholder engagement; facilitation (workshops, focus group and public meetings; public open days; steering committees); monitoring and evaluation of public participation and stakeholder engagement processes

Work Experience: 23 years' experience as a Public Participation Practitioner and Stakeholder Consultant

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Over the past 23 years Nicolene established herself as an experienced and well recognised public participation practitioner, facilitator and strategic reviewer of public participation processes. She has experience in managing public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness creation programmes. Her experience includes designing and managing countrywide public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness creation projects, managing multi-project schedules, budgets and achieving project goals. She has successfully undertaken several public participation processes for EIA, BA and WULA projects. The EIA and BA process include linear projects such as the NMPP, Eskom Transmission and Distribution power lines as well as site specific developments such as renewable energy projects i.e. solar, photo voltaic and wind farms. She also successfully managed stakeholder engagement projects which were required to be in line with the Equator Principles, locally and in neighbouring countries.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project Management
- Public Participation, Stakeholder Engagement and Awareness Creation
- Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
- Facilitation (workshops, focus group meetings, public meetings, public open days, working groups and committees)
- Social Assessments (Stakeholder Analysis / Stakeholder Mapping)
- Monitoring and Evaluation of Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Processes
- Community Liaison
- IFC Performance Standards
- Equator Principles
- Minute taking, issues mapping, report writing and quality control

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees / Diplomas / Certificates:

- Higher Secretarial Certificate, Pretoria Technicon (1970)

Short Courses:

- Techniques for Effective Public Participation, International Association for Public Participation, IAP2 (2008)
- Foundations of Public Participation (Planning and Communication for Effective Public Participation), IAP2 (2009)
- Certificate in Public Participation – IAP2SA Modules 1, 2 and 3 (2013)

Certificate in Public Relations, Public Relation Institute of South Africa, Damelin Management School (1989)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Member of International Association for Public Participation (IAP2): Southern Africa

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
November 2018 – current	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation and Social Consultant <u>*Tasks include:*</u> *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.*

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
2016 – October 2018	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(Director of Imaginative Africa)*	Independent Consultant *Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements:* *<u>Tasks include:</u>* *Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved* *<u>Clients</u>:* *SiVEST Environmental* *Savannah Environmental* *Baagi Environmental* *Royal Haskoning DHV (previously SSI)*
2013 - 2016	Zitholele Consulting *Contact person: Dr Mathys Vosloo* *Contact number: 011 207 2060*	Senior Public Participation Practitioner and Project Manager <u>Tasks included:</u> *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA/WULA/EAL projects. Manages two Public Participation Administrators. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.*
2011 - 2013	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements <u>Tasks included:</u> *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document,*

		Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc. *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved* *<u>Clients</u>:* *Bohlweki Environmental* *Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd* *Naledzi Environmental*
2007 – 2011	SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd *Contact person: Andrea Gibb* *Contact number: 011 798 0600*	Unit Manager: Public Participation Practitioner *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA projects. Manages two Junior Public Participation Practitioners. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.*
2005 – 2006	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Practitioner *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical*

		information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved. *<u>Clients</u>:* *Manyaka-Greyling-Meiring (previously Greyling Liaison and currently Golder Associates)*
1997 - 2004	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd *(company owned by Nicolene Venter)*	Independent Consultant: Public Participation Practitioner. *<u>Tasks included:</u>* *Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, affected landowners, etc.* *Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial Local Authorities, managing community consultation and communications in project affected areas, attend to the level of technical information communicated to and consultation with all level of stakeholders involved.* *<u>Clients</u>:* *Greyling Liaison (currently Golder Associates); Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Ltd; Lidwala Environmental; Naledzi Environmental*

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS

PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Lichtenburg PVs (3 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Allepad PVs 4 PVs) & Power Lines (grid connection), Upington, Northern Cape Province	*IL Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Hyperion Solar PV Developments (4 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Kathu, Northern Cape Province	*Building Energy* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Aggeneys Solar PV Developments (2 PVs) and Associated Infrastructures, Aggeneys, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and ABO Wind* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (350MW CSP Tower)	*Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty) Ltd*	
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2, McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid Connection near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Sirius Solar PV3 and PV4, near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Solal*	
Geelstert PV 1 and PV2 solar energy facilities, near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	*ABO Wind*	
Naledi PV and Ngwedi PV solar energy facilities, near Upington, Northern Cape	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Kotulo Tsatsi PV1, Kotulo Tsatsi PV3 and Kotulo Tsatsi PV4 solar energy facilities, near Kenhardt, Northern Cape	*Kotulo Tsatsi Energy*	
Tlisitseng PV, including Substations & Power Lines, Lichtenburg, North West Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Sendawo PVs, including Substations & Power Lines, Vryburg, North West Province		
Helena Solar 1, 2 and 3 PVs, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Farm Spes Bona 23552 Solar PV Plants, Bloemfontein, Free State Province	*Surya Power* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
De Aar Solar Energy Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Droogfontein Solar Energy Facility, Kimberley, Northern Cape Province		
Kaalspruit Solar Energy Facility, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		

Platsjambok East PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Renosterburg PV, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Company* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
19MW Solar Power Plant on Farm 198 (Slypklip), Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	*Solar Reserve South Africa* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (x6 100MW PV's and x3 350MW PV Basic Assessments)	*Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Sirius Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Upington, Northern Cape Province	*SOLA Future Energy*	
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2, McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid Connection near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	

WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Aletta Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*BioTherm Energy* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Eureka Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape Province		
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation*
Droogfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Four Leeuwberg Wind Farms, Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Noupoort Wind Farm, Noupoort, Northern Cape Province		
Mierdam PV & Wind Farm, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		
Platsjambok West Wind Farm & PV, Prieska, Northern Cape Province		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Cluster of Renewable Energy Developments, Eastern Cape Province	*Wind Relic*	

Nama Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis ECO* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Zonnequa Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Province		

CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Upington Concentrating Solar Plant and associated Infrastructures, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
450MW gas to power project and associated 132kV power line, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders & Landowners*
4000MW gas to power project and associated 400kV power lines, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Producers	
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
132/11kV Olifantshoek Substation and Power Line, Northern Cape	*Eskom*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders, Landowners & Community Leaders*
Grid connection infrastructure for the Namas Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd*	
Grid connection infrastructure for the Zonnequa Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Genesis Zonnequa Wind (Pty) Ltd*	
Khunab Solar Grid Connection, near Upington, Northern Cape Province	*Atlantic Energy Partners and Abengoa*	
Pluto-Mahikeng Main Transmission Substation and 400kV Power Line (Carletonville to Mahikeng), Gauteng and North West Provinces	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Baagi Environmental*	
Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project, Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Westrand Strengthening Project, Gauteng Province		*Public Participation,*

Mookodi Integration Project, North-West Province		
Transnet Coallink, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces		
Delarey-Kopela-Phahameng Distribution power line and newly proposed Substations, North-West Province		*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Invubu-Theta 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Eskom Holding* *EAP: Bembani Environmental*	
Melkhout-Kudu-Grassridge 132kV Power Line Project (project not submitted to DEA), Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Tweespruit-Welroux-Driedorp-Wepener 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		
Kuruman 132Kv Power Line Upgrade, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Holdings* *EAP: Zitholele*	
Vaalbank 132Kv Power Line, Free State Province		
Pongola-Candover-Golela 132kV Power Line (Impact Phase), KwaZulu-Natal Province		

PART 2 AMENDMENTs

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province	*Transalloys (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process*
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*Energy Team (Pty) Ltd*	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*juwi Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd*	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	*Mainstream Renewable Power (Pty) Ltd*	

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Bloemfontein Strengthening Project, Free State Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: Baagi Environmental	Public Meetings
Mooidraai-Smitkloof 132kV Power Line and Substation, Northern Cape Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: SSI	Focus Group Meetings
Aggeneis-Oranjemond 400kV Eskom Transmission Power Line, Northern Cape Province	Eskom Holdings EAP: Savannah Environmental	Focus Group Meetings & Public Meetings
Ariadne-Eros 400kV/132kV Multi-Circuit Transmission Power Line (Public Meetings)	Eskom Holdings EAP: ACER Africa	Public Meetings
Majuba-Venus 765kV Transmission Power Lines, Mpumlanaga Province		
Thabametsi IPP Power Station, Limpopo Province	Thabametsi Power Company EAP: Savannah Environmental	Focus Group Meeting & Public Meeting
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Focus Group Meetings & Public Meetings

SCREENING STUDIES

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Potential Power Line Alternatives from Humansdorp to Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Social Assessment*

ASH DISPOSAL FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Medupi Flue Gas Desulphurisation Project (up to completion of Scoping Phase), Limpopo Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Zitholele Consulting*	*Public Participation, Landowner and Community Consultation*
Kendal 30-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Kusile 60-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Camden Power Station Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga Province		
Tutuka Fabric Filter Retrofit and Dust Handling Plant Projects, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd* *EAP: Lidwala Environmental*	
Eskom's Majuba and Tutuka Ash Dump Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		
Hendrina Ash Dam Expansion, Mpumalanga Province		

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Expansion of LOX and Diesel Storage at the Air Products Facility in Coega, Eastern Cape	*Air Products South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Project Manage the Public Participation Process* *Facilitate all meetings* *Consultation with Government Officials, Key Stakeholders & Landowners*
Transnet's New Multi-Products Pipeline traversing Kwa-Zulu Natal, Free State and Gauteng Provinces	*Transnet* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	
Realignment of the Bulshoek Dam Weir near Klawer and the Doring River Weir near Clanwilliam, Western Cape Province	*Dept of Water and Sanitation* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Socio-Economic Impact Study for the shutdown and repurposing of Eskom Power Stations: Komati Power Station, Hendrina Power Station & Grootvlei Power Station	*Urban-Econ*	*Project Management for the stakeholder engagement with Community*

		Representatives in the primary data capture area
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	*Golder Associates on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs*	*Secretarial Services*
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Golder Associates on behalf of the Department of Water and Sanitation*	
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System		
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Meeting Type***
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	*Department of Water and Sanitation* *Golder Associates*	*Secretarial Services*
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System		*Secretarial Services*
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		*Secretarial Services*
SmancorCR Chemical Plant (Public Meeting), Gauteng Province	*Samancor Chrome (Pty) Ltd* *EAP: Environment al Science Associates*	*Public Meeting*
SANRAL N4 Toll Highway Project (2nd Phase), Gauteng & North West Provinces	*Department of Transport* *EAP: Bohlweki Environmental*	*Public Meetings*

MINING SECTOR

Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Zero Waste Recovery Plant at highveld Steel, Mpumalanga Province	*Anglo African Metals* *EAP: Savannah Environmental*	*Public Participation*
Koffiefontein Slimes Dam, Free State Province	*Petra Diamond Mines* *EAP: Zitholele*	*Public Participation*
Baobab Project: Ethenol Plant, Chimbanje, Middle Sabie, Zimbabwe	*Applicant: Green Fuel* *EAP: SiVEST*	*Public Participation & Community Consultation*
BHP Billiton Energy Coal SA's Middelburg Water Treatment Plant, Mpumalanga	*BHP Billiton Group* *EAP: Jones & Wagener*	*Public Participation*

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AMENDMENTS

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province	*Transalloys (Pty) Ltd*	*Public Participation*
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*Energy Team (Pty) Ltd*	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	*juwi Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd*	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	*Mainstream Renewable Power (Pty) Ltd*	
Beaufort West 280MW Wind Farm into two 140MW Trakas and Beaufort West Wind Farms, Western Cape	*South Africa Mainstream Renewable Power Developments* *EAP: SiVEST*	

SECTION 54 AUDITS

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Mulilo 20MW PV Facility, Prieska, Northern Cape	*Mulilo (Pty) Ltd*	*Public Participation: I&AP Notification process*
Mulilo 10MW PV Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape	*Mulilo (Pty) Ltd*	
Karoshoek CSP 1 Facility/ Solar One, Upington, Northern Cape	*Karoshoek Solar One (Pty) Ltd*	